

# 300

---

---

## 300 Social sciences

Class here behavioral sciences, social studies

Class a specific behavioral science with the science, e.g., psychology 150; class military, diplomatic, political, economic, social, welfare aspects of a war with the history of the war, e.g., Vietnamese War 959.704

*For language, see 400; for history, see 900*

*See Manual at 300 vs. 600; also at 300–330, 355–390 vs. 342–347, 352–354; also at 300, 320.6 vs. 352–354*

### SUMMARY

300.1–.9	Standard subdivisions
301–307	[Sociology and anthropology]
310	Collections of general statistics
320	Political science (Politics and government)
330	Economics
340	Law
350	Public administration and military science
360	Social problems and services; associations
370	Education
380	Commerce, communications, transportation
390	Customs, etiquette, folklore

**.1 Philosophy and theory**

**.2 Miscellany**

Do not use for statistics; class in 310

**.3–.9 Standard subdivisions**

## 301 Sociology and anthropology

Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading

Including nonliterate societies

Class here interdisciplinary works on society, humans

Class social problems and social welfare in 361–365

*For specific topics in sociology and anthropology, see 302–307; for criminal anthropology, see 364.2; for customs, etiquette, folklore, see 390; for physical anthropology, see 599.9. For a specific aspect of society not provided for in 302–307, see the aspect, e.g., general history 900*

*See Manual at 301–307 vs. 361–365*

- .01           Philosophy and theory  
                   Do not use for psychological principles; class in 302

>           **302–307 Specific topics in sociology and anthropology**

Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of preference, e.g., friendship among women 302.34082 (*not* 305.4):

Factors affecting social behavior	304
Social processes	303
Social interaction	302
Culture and institutions	306
Groups of people	305
Communities	307

Class comprehensive works in 301. Class effect of one factor on another with the factor affected, e.g., effect of climate on social change 303.4

*See Manual at 301–307 vs. 361–365; also at 302–307 vs. 150, T1–01; also at 302–307 vs. 156; also at 302–307 vs. 320; also at 363 vs. 302–307, 333.7, 570–590, 600*

**302 Social interaction**

Including general topics of social interaction (e.g., social understanding, social choice, social participation, social role [role theory], social dysfunction)

Class here psychological principles of sociology, interpersonal relations, social psychology

Class dysfunctional responses of individuals to society in 302.5. Class social role of a specific group of people or institution with the group or institution in 305–306, e.g., social role of women 305.42; class social psychology of a specific situation with the situation, e.g., social psychology of ethnic groups 305.8

*For social learning, perception of norms, see 303.3*

*See also 155.9 for effect of social environment upon individuals; also 158.2 for individual aspects of interpersonal relations*

- .01           Philosophy and theory  
                   Do not use for psychological principles; class in 302
- .07           Education, research, related topics
- .072          Research  
                   Do not use for statistical methods; class in 302.01

**.2 Communication**

Including failures and disruptions of communication; kinds of communication (e.g., nonverbal communication, verbal communication); content

Class here interdisciplinary works on communication, content analysis, semiotics

Class media in 302.23; class sign languages for deaf people in 419; class comprehensive works on means of verbal and nonverbal communication in 302.23

*For information theory, see 003; for religious symbolism, see 203; for Christian religious symbols, see 246; for conversation, see 302.3; for censorship, see 303.3; for language, see 400; for iconography, see 704.9; for insignia, see 929.9. For the semiotics of a specific subject, symbols in a specific subject other than religion, see the subject, plus notation 01 from Table 1, e.g., semiotics of biology 570.1, symbols in electrical engineering 621.301*

**.23 Media (Means of communication)**

Including signboards, signs; digital media; print media; motion pictures, radio, television; telephony and telegraphy

Class here electronic media, mass media, sociology of journalism

Class interdisciplinary works on the book in 002. Class the effect of mass media on a specific subject other than social groups with the subject, e.g., effect on social change 303.48, on a company's advertising policy 659.1; class interdisciplinary works on a specific medium with the medium, e.g., newspapers 070, television 384.55

.230 8

**Groups of people**

Class here effect of mass media on specific groups, on social stratification

Portrayal of a specific group in mass media relocated to the group in 305–306, e.g., minorities in mass media 305, scientists in mass media 306.4, gays in mass media 306.76

**.3 Social interaction within groups**

Including teasing; social interaction in complex groups; bureaucracies, hierarchically organized groups, organizational behavior, sociology of management

Class here group decision-making processes, group dynamics, negotiation, social networks

Class general works that emphasize how to manage in 658. Class works that emphasize how to manage in a specific field of activity with the field, plus notation 068 from Table 1, e.g., management of banks 332.1068

.302 85

**Computer applications**

Class here online social networks

*For computer science aspects of online social networks, see 006.7*

- .33 Social interaction in abstract and temporary groups  
 Including audiences, crowds, mobs  
 Class media audiences in 302.23
- .34 Social interaction in primary groups  
 Groups small enough for all members to engage in face-to-face relationships at one time  
 Including committees, gangs; bullying; conversation  
 Class here friendship  
 Class family in 306.85. Class bullying in a specific institution with the institution, e.g., bullying in school 371.5  
*See also 362.74 for predelinquent gangs; also 364.106 for gangs engaging in crime*
- .4 Social interaction between groups**  
 Including ingroups and outgroups  
 Class social interaction between a specific group of people and other groups of people in 305
- .5 Relation of individual to society**  
 Including response of individuals; aggression, dysfunctional responses, individualism  
*For conformity, see 303.3*  
*See also 155.9 for psychological effects of social environment upon the individual*

### 303 Social processes

*For social interaction, see 302; for factors affecting social behavior, see 304*

- .3 Coordination and control**  
 Standard subdivisions are added for coordination and control together, for coordination alone  
 Including social control through specific means (e.g., leadership, utilitarian control, coercion, social norms, public opinion); socialization; conformity  
 Class here policy formulation, power  
 Class prejudices regarding a specific group in 305; class coordination and control in and through specific institutions in 306; class rightness or wrongness of conduct as it affects individuals or society, interdisciplinary works on social ethics in 170; class interdisciplinary works on child development in 305.231. Class public opinion on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., public opinion on racial stereotypes 305.8, on the political process 324  
*For education, see 370. For a specific aspect of persuasion, see the aspect, e.g., individual psychology of persuasion 153.8, persuasion by media 302.23, persuasion by propaganda 303.3*  
*See Manual at 363.31 vs. 303.3, 791.4*

**.4 Social change**

Including evolutionary and revolutionary change

Class social change in a specific aspect of society with the aspect in 302–307, e.g., changes in religious institutions 306.6

**.401 Philosophy and theory**

Do not use for forecasting and forecasts; class in 303.49

**.44 Growth and development**

Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading

Class here progress, specialization

**.45 Deterioration and decay**

Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading

**.48 Causes of change**

Including contact between cultures; acculturation, assimilation; social effects of international assistance, of commerce; development of science and technology; purposefully induced change; social innovation, social reform, social reform movements; disasters

Class political aspects of reform movements in 322.4; class government policy on science, government policy on information in 338.9; class role of reform movements in addressing social problems in 361–365; class multicultural education in 370.117. Class innovation and reform directed to a specific end with the end, e.g., reform of banking 332.1

*See Manual at 303.48 vs. 306.4*

**.49 Social forecasts**

Class here futurology, social forecasting

Class interdisciplinary works on forecasting in 003. Class forecasting in and forecasts of a specific subject with the subject, plus notation 01 from Table 1, e.g., future of Olympic Games in the 21st century 796.4801

**.490 9 History and biography**

Do not use for geographic treatment; class in 303.491–303.499

**.491–.499 Forecasts for specific areas**

Add to base number 303.49 notation 1–9 from Table 2, e.g., Eastern Europe in the year 2020 303.4947

**.6 Conflict and conflict resolution**

Including civil disobedience; nonviolence; civil disorder; civil war and revolution; war and peace; conflict management

Class war as a cause of social change in 303.48; class prevention of war in 327.1; class the art and science of warfare in 355–359; class causes of war in 355.02; class interdisciplinary works on terrorism in 363.325. Class a specific form of conflict provided elsewhere in 302–306 with the form, e.g., bullying 302.34, racial conflict 305.8, spouse abuse 306.872; class a specific conflict considered an historical event with the event in 900, e.g., disturbances of May–June 1968 in France 944.083; class military, diplomatic, political, economic, social, welfare aspects of a specific war with the history of the war, e.g., of World War II 940.53

**304 Factors affecting social behavior****.2 Human ecology**

Including geographic, space, time factors; climatic and weather factors; biological factors; environmental abuse; social consequences of pollution, of misuse of resources

Class here ecological anthropology, human geography

Class interdisciplinary works on resources in 333.7; class interdisciplinary works on pollution in 363.73. Class aspects of time in relation to a specific subject with the subject in 302–307, e.g., time and conversation 302.3, leisure activities 306.4

*For genetic factors, see 304.5*

*See Manual at 333.72 vs. 304.2, 320.58, 363.7; also at 578 vs. 304.2, 508, 910*

**.208 2 Women**

Class here ecofeminism [*formerly* 305.42]

**.5 Genetic factors**

Class here sociobiology (biosociology), study of genetic bases of human social behavior

Class a specific aspect of sociobiology with the aspect in 302–307, e.g., sociobiology of conflict 303.6

*For sociobiology of plants and animals, see 577.8*

*See also 304.2 for biological factors*

**.6 Population**

Including population characteristics; growth and decline; births; comprehensive works on births and deaths; deaths (mortality); demographic effects of population control efforts

Class here demographic anthropology, demography; population composition, geography, size; comprehensive works on population

Class population policy, comprehensive works on population control in 363.9

*For movement of people, see 304.8*

**.8 Movement of people**

Including causes; international movement; migration

Class international emigration in 304.809

*For movement to, from, within communities, see 307.2*

**.809 History, geographic treatment, biography**

Class here internal movement, emigration from specific areas

Class emigration to specific areas in 304.8

## 305 Groups of people

Class here portrayal of a specific group in mass media [*formerly* 302.2308]; minorities; culture and institutions of specific groups; subcultures of specific groups; consciousness-raising groups; problems, role, social status of specific groups; group identity, social identity; discrimination; social stratification, equality, inequality; interactions between a specific group and other groups

Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of preference, e.g., African American male youths 305.235 (*not* 305.38 or 305.896):

People with disabilities and illnesses, gifted people	305.9
Age groups	305.2
People by gender or sex	305.3–305.4
People by social and economic levels	305.5
Religious groups	305.6
Ethnic and national groups	305.8
Language groups	305.7
People by occupation and miscellaneous social statuses ( <i>except</i> people with disabilities and illnesses, gifted people 305.9)	305.9

Class effect of mass media on specific groups, on social stratification in 302.2308; class opinions of specific groups in 303.3; class interactions, problems, role, social status of specific groups, discrimination against and conflict involving specific groups in 305.2–305.9; class people by sexual orientation in 306.76; class specific problems of, welfare services to groups of people in 362. Class role of a specific group in a specific institution with the institution, e.g., father-child relationship 306.874, women in education 370.82; class a specific aspect of discrimination with the aspect, plus notation 08 from Table 1, e.g., sex discrimination against women in sports 796.082; class people by kinship or marital status with the kinship or marital status in 306.8, e.g., African American mothers 306.874

*See also* 920.008 for general collections of biography of members of a specific group

*See Manual at* 306 vs. 305, 909, 930–990; *also at* 920.008 vs. 305–306, 362

### SUMMARY

<b>305.2</b>	<b>Age groups</b>
<b>.3</b>	<b>People by gender or sex</b>
<b>.4</b>	<b>Women</b>
<b>.5</b>	<b>People by social and economic levels</b>
<b>.6</b>	<b>Religious groups</b>
<b>.7</b>	<b>Language groups</b>
<b>.8</b>	<b>Ethnic and national groups</b>
<b>.9</b>	<b>People by occupation and miscellaneous social statuses; people with disabilities and illnesses, gifted people</b>

[.08] Specific groups of people

Do not use; class in 305.2–305.9

[.085] Relatives

Do not use; class in 306.87

**.2 Age groups**

Class here comprehensive works on generation gap

*For generation gap within families, see 306.874*

**SUMMARY**

**305.23 Young people**  
**.24 Adults**  
**.26 People in late adulthood**

[.208 1--.208 4] People by gender or sex; specific age groups

Do not use; class in 305.23--305.26

**.23 Young people**

Through age twenty

Class here interdisciplinary works on children

*For a specific aspect of children, see the aspect, e.g., social welfare of children 362.7*

.230 811 Boys

.230 82 Girls

[.230 83--.230 84] Age groups

Do not use for young people in general; class in 305.23. Do not use for specific age groups; class in 305.232--305.235

.230 86 Children by miscellaneous social attributes

Do not use for juvenile delinquents; class in 364.36

**.231 Child development**

Class here interdisciplinary works on child development

Class socialization in 303.3

*For psychological development of children, see 155.4; for physical development of children, see 612.6*

**.232 Infants**

Children from birth through age two

**.233 Children three to five**

Class here preschool children

**.234 Children six to eleven**

Class here preteens, school children

*For school children over eleven, see 305.235*

- .235            Young people twelve to twenty  
                  Variant names: adolescents, teenagers, young adults, youth  
                  Including interdisciplinary works on development of young people  
                  twelve to twenty  
                  Class young people twenty-one and over in 305.242  
                  *For psychological development, see 155.5; for physical development,  
                  see 612.6*
- [.235 081 1]            Men  
    Do not use; class in 305.235
- [.235 082]            Women  
    Do not use; class in 305.235
- [.235 083–.235 084]    Age groups  
    Do not use; class in 305.235
- .24            Adults  
                  Class here adulthood  
                  Class adult men in 305.31; class adult women in 305.4  
                  *For late adulthood, see 305.26*
- .242            People in early adulthood  
                  Including young men; young women  
                  Class here comprehensive works on young adults  
                  *For young adults under twenty-one, see 305.235*
- [.242 081 1]            Men  
    Do not use; class in 305.242
- [.242 082]            Women  
    Do not use; class in 305.242
- [.242 083–.242 084]    Age groups  
    Do not use; class in 305.242
- .244            People in middle adulthood  
                  Class here middle age
- [.244 081 1]            Men  
    Do not use; class in 305.244
- [.244 082]            Women  
    Do not use; class in 305.244
- [.244 083–.244 084]    Age groups  
    Do not use; class in 305.244

- .26 People in late adulthood  
 Class sociology of retirement in 306.3  
*See also 646.7 for guides to retirement*
- [.260 811] Men  
 Do not use; class in 305.26
- [.260 82] Women  
 Do not use; class in 305.26
- [.260 83--260 84] Age groups  
 Do not use; class in 305.26

### .3 People by gender or sex

Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading

Class here interdisciplinary works on men and women, gender identity, gender role, sex role, the sexes

Class sex psychology, psychology of people by gender or sex, by sexual orientation in 155.3; class sexual division of labor in 306.3; class the relations between the sexes and within the sexes in 306.7–306.8. Class the relation of a specific gender or sex to a specific subject with the subject, plus notation 081–082 from Table 1, e.g., women in U.S. history 973.082

*For young and middle-aged men and women, see 305.24; for men and women in late adulthood, see 305.26; for women, see 305.4; for transgender and intersex people, see 306.76. For a specific aspect of gender identity, gender role, or sex role, see the aspect, e.g., psychology of gender identity 155.3*

#### .31 Men

Class here interdisciplinary works on men, on males

*For specific aspects of sociology of men, see 305.32–305.38. For a specific aspect of men not provided for in 305.3, see the aspect, e.g., legal status of men 346.01*

- [.310 8] Groups of people  
 Do not use; class in 305.33–305.38
- .310 9 History, geographic treatment, biography
- .310 92 Biography  
*See also 920.71 for general biography of men*  
*See Manual at 920.008 vs. 305–306, 362*

#### > 305.32–305.38 Specific aspects of sociology of men

Class comprehensive works in 305.31

- .32 Social role and status of men  
 Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading  
 Class here discrimination against men, men's movements, e.g., men's liberation movement  
 Class social role and status of specific groups of men with the group in 305.33–305.38, e.g., role of househusbands 305.33
- .33 Men by occupation
- .38 Specific groups of men  
 Including men by social and economic levels (e.g., working class men); men by level of cultural development; men by miscellaneous social statuses (e.g., homeless men); men by specific religious, language, ethnic, national groups (e.g., Muslim men)  
 Class men by occupation in 305.33; class men with disabilities and illnesses, gifted men in 305.9  
*For engaged men, see 306.73; for men by sexual orientation, see 306.76; for single men, see 306.81; for men by kinship characteristics, see 306.87; for married men, see 306.872; for unmarried fathers, see 306.874; for widowers, see 306.88; for separated and divorced men, see 306.89; for male offenders, see 364.3; for male inmates of penal institutions, see 365.60811*
- [.380 1–.380 9] Standard subdivisions  
 Do not use; class in 305.3101–305.3109
- .4 Women**  
 Class here interdisciplinary works on women, on females  
*For a specific aspect of women not provided for here, see the aspect, e.g., women's suffrage 324.6, legal status of women 346.01*
- [.408] Groups of people  
 Do not use; class in 305.43–305.48
- .409 History, geographic treatment, biography
- .409 2 Biography  
*See also 920.72 for general biography of women*  
*See Manual at 920.008 vs. 305–306, 362*
- .42 Social role and status of women  
 Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading  
 Class here discrimination against women, feminism, women's movements  
 Class social role and status of specific groups of women with the group in 305.43–305.48, e.g., role of housewives 305.43 (*not* 305.42088)  
 Ecofeminism relocated to 304.2082

.43 **Women by occupation**

*See also 331.4 for economic aspects of women by occupation*

.48 **Specific groups of women**

Including women by social and economic levels (e.g., working class women); women by level of cultural development; women by miscellaneous social statuses (e.g., homeless women); women by specific religious, language, ethnic, national groups (e.g., Muslim women)

Class women by occupation in 305.43; class women with disabilities and illnesses, gifted women in 305.9

*For engaged women, see 306.73; for women by sexual orientation, lesbians, see 306.76; for single women, see 306.81; for women by kinship characteristics, see 306.87; for married women, see 306.872; for unmarried mothers, see 306.874; for widows, see 306.88; for separated and divorced women, see 306.89; for women offenders, see 364.3; for female inmates of penal institutions, see 365.6082*

[.480 1--.480 9] **Standard subdivisions**

Do not use; class in 305.401–305.409

**.5 People by social and economic levels**

Including general principles of social classes (e.g., principles of stratification, social mobility); upper class; aristocracy, elites; middle class (bourgeoisie); moderately well-to-do, white collar workers; lower, alienated, excluded classes; people with cultural and social disadvantages, interdisciplinary works on nondominant groups

Class here class struggle, people by level of cultural development, social classes

Class slaves in 306.3

*For agricultural workers, see 305.9; for serfs, sharecroppers, see 306.3; for theory of class struggle in Marxism, see 335.4. For a specific nondominant group, see the group, e.g., nondominant ethnic groups 305.8*

*See Manual at 305.9 vs. 305.5*

Office workers, clerks relocated to 305.9

**.6 Religious groups**

Class comprehensive works on Jews in 305.892

*See Manual at 305.6 vs. 305.9, 306.6*

**.7 Language groups**

**.8 Ethnic and national groups**

Including people of mixed ancestry with ethnic origins from more than one continent

Class here indigenous ethnic and national groups; ethnic and national groups associated with a specific language; ethnology, cultural ethnology, ethnography; race relations; racial groups, racism; treatment of biculturalism and multiculturalism in which difference in language is not a central element

Except where instructed otherwise, give preference to ethnic group over nationality, e.g., United States citizens of Irish descent 305.8916 (*not* 305.813), British citizens of African descent 305.896 (*not* 305.82)

Except where instructed otherwise, when choosing between two ethnic groups, give preference to the group for which the notation is different from that of the nationality of the people, e.g., a work treating equally the Hispanic and native American heritage of bicultural Spanish-Quechua mestizos of Peru 305.898 (*not* 305.868)

Except where instructed otherwise, when choosing between two national groups, give preference to the former or ancestral group, e.g., people from Russia who have become United States citizens 305.8917 (*not* 305.813)

Class works about people of mixed ancestry that do not emphasize mixture with the ethnic groups stressed in the works or with the groups with which the people are most closely identified, e.g., works about Métis that emphasize their North American native roots 305.897 (*not* 305.8). Class biculturalism and multiculturalism among residents in an area of divergent cultural traditions centered upon different languages in 306.44; class physical ethnology in 599.97

*See also 909 for the comprehensive history of specific ethnic and national groups; also 920.0092 for general collections of biography of members of a specific ethnic or national group*

*See Manual at 920.008 vs. 305–306, 362*

**SUMMARY**

<b>305.800 1–.800 9</b>	<b>Standard subdivisions</b>
<b>.809</b>	<b>Europeans and people of European descent</b>
<b>.81</b>	<b>North Americans</b>
<b>.82</b>	<b>British, English, Anglo-Saxons</b>
<b>.83</b>	<b>Germanic peoples</b>
<b>.84</b>	<b>Modern Latin peoples</b>
<b>.85</b>	<b>Italians, Romanians, related groups</b>
<b>.86</b>	<b>Peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Spanish, Portuguese, Galician</b>
<b>.88</b>	<b>Greeks and related groups</b>
<b>.89</b>	<b>Other ethnic and national groups</b>

.800 1–.800 9 Standard subdivisions

.809 Europeans and people of European descent

Class here people who speak or whose ancestors spoke languages traditionally spoken in Europe; comprehensive works on Indo-European peoples; comprehensive works on whites

*For a specific ethnic or regional group, see the group, e.g., Germans 305.83, Bengali 305.8914, Arabs 305.892*

- 
- > 305.81–305.89 Specific ethnic and national groups
- By origin or situation
- Class people of mixed ancestry with ethnic origins from more than one continent, comprehensive works in 305.8; class comprehensive works on Europeans, on Indo-European peoples in 305.809
- For Jews as a religious group, see 305.6*
- .81 \*North Americans
- For Spanish Americans, see 305.868; for North American regional and national groups of largely African descent, see 305.896; for North American native peoples, see 305.897. For North Americans of other origins, see the ethnic group of origin, e.g., North Americans of Celtic (Irish, Scots, Manx, Welsh, Cornish) origin 305.8916*
- .811 Canadians
- Including Canadians of British and French origin
- Class here people of Canada as a national group
- For Canadians not of British or French origin, see the ethnic group of origin, e.g., Canadians of German origin 305.83, Inuit 305.897*
- See Manual at 305.811 vs. 305.82, 305.84*
- .811 001–.811 009 Standard subdivisions
- .813 People of United States (“Americans”)
- Class here United States citizens of British origin, people of the United States as a national group
- For United States citizens of other origins, see the ethnic group of origin, e.g., German Americans 305.83, African Americans 305.896*
- See Manual at 305.813 vs. 305.82*
- .813 001–.813 009 Standard subdivisions

- .82            British, English, Anglo-Saxons
- Standard subdivisions are added for British, English, Anglo-Saxons together; for British as ethnic group; for English as ethnic group
- Including people of British Isles; United Kingdom citizens of British origin, people of United Kingdom as a national group; New Zealanders of British origin, New Zealanders as a national group; Australians of British origin, Australians as a national group, South Africans of British origin
- Class South Africans as a national group in 305.896
- For North Americans of British origin, see 305.81; for Anglo-Indians (Indian citizens of British origin), see 305.8914; for people of Celtic (Irish, Scots, Manx, Welsh, Cornish) origin, see 305.8916. For United Kingdom citizens, New Zealanders, Australians of other origins, see the ethnic group of origin, e.g., Australians of Italian origin 305.85, Aboriginal Australians 305.899*
- See Manual at 305.811 vs. 305.82, 305.84; also at 305.813 vs. 305.82*
- .820 01–.820 09            Standard subdivisions
- .83            \*Germanic peoples
- Including Germans, Swiss Germans, comprehensive works on people of Switzerland as a national group; Austrians; other Germanic peoples
- Class South Africans as a national group in 305.896
- For English, Anglo-Saxons, see 305.82; for Walloons, see 305.84; for Finns, Sámi, see 305.894. For Swiss citizens of other ethnic groups, see the ethnic group, e.g., French-speaking Swiss 305.84; Romansh-speaking Swiss, Italian-speaking Swiss 305.85*
- .84            \*Modern Latin peoples
- Including French, Walloons, Catalans
- Class Canadians of French origin in 305.811
- For Corsicans, Italians, Romanians, related groups, see 305.85; for peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Spanish, Portuguese, Galician, see 305.86; for Basques, see 305.899*
- See Manual at 305.811 vs. 305.82, 305.84*
- .85            \*Italians, Romanians, related groups
- Including Dalmatians; people who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Rhaetian languages; Sardinians, Corsicans
- .86            \*Peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Spanish, Portuguese, Galician
- Including people of Spain
- For Catalans, see 305.84; for Basques, see 305.899. For Brazilian citizens of origins other than Portuguese, see the ethnic group of origin, e.g., Brazilians of Italian origin 305.85, Brazilians of African origin 305.896*

\*Do not use standard subdivisions

- .868            Spanish Americans
- Including regional and national groups (e.g., Central Americans, Puerto Ricans, Chileans)
- Class here comprehensive works on Latin Americans
- For Latin American peoples not provided for here, see the people, e.g., South American native peoples 305.898*
- See also 305.8914 for people of Guyana and Suriname as national groups; also 305.896 for Central American and Caribbean national groups of majority African origin, e.g., Belizeans, Haitians*
- .868 001–.868 009            Standard subdivisions
- .88            \*Greeks and related groups
- Including ancient Greeks; comprehensive works on ancient Greeks and Romans; modern Greeks; Greek nationals; Cypriots; comprehensive works on people of Cyprus
- Class ancient Romans in 305.8
- For Turkish Cypriots, see 305.894*
- See also 305.8918 for Slavic Macedonians*
- .89            \*Other ethnic and national groups

### SUMMARY

- |         |  |
|---------|--|
| 305.891 | <b>Other Indo-European peoples</b>   |
| .892    | <b>Semites</b>   |
| .893    | <b>Non-Semitic Afro-Asiatic peoples</b>  |
| .894    | <b>Peoples of north and west Asian origin or situation; Dravidians; peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, miscellaneous languages of south Asia</b> |
| .895    | <b>East and southeast Asian peoples; Munda</b>   |
| .896    | <b>Africans and people of African descent</b>  |
| .897    | <b>North American native peoples</b>   |
| .898    | <b>South American native peoples</b>   |
| .899    | <b>Papuans; Aboriginal Australians and Tasmanians; Malayo-Polynesian and related peoples; miscellaneous peoples</b>  |
- .891            \*Other Indo-European peoples
- Including peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Iranian languages; Balts
- For citizens of Iran belonging to other ethnic groups, see the ethnic group, e.g., Azerbaijani 305.894*

.891 4

## \*South Asians

Including national groups; Punjabi; Sindhi, Maratha [*both formerly 305.894*]; peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Western Hindi languages; comprehensive works on Hindi-speaking peoples; Bengali; Assamese, Bihari, Oriya; Konkani; Gujarati and Bhil; people who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Rajasthani; Sinhalese, Vedda, Maldivians

Class here Indo-Aryans (peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Indo-Aryan languages)

Class Bhotia as an ethnic group in 305.895

*For Dravidians, Tamil as an ethnic group, peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, miscellaneous languages of south Asia, see 305.894; for south Asians who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, languages closely related to languages of east and southeast Asia, see 305.895; for Andamanese, see 305.8959. For citizens of Nepal belonging to ethnic groups other than Nepali, see the ethnic group, e.g., Chepang and Newar 305.895*

*See also notation 086 in Table 1 for Brahmans as an elite social group; also notation 088 in Table 1 for Brahmans as a religious group*

.891 6

## \*Celts

Including Gauls, Irish, Scots, Manx, Welsh (Cymry), Cornish, Bretons

.891 7

## \*East Slavs

Including Russians, Ukrainians, Ruthenians, Belarusians

Class here people of Commonwealth of Independent States, of former Soviet Union as national groups

Class comprehensive works on Slavs in 305.8918

*For a specific ethnic group of Commonwealth of Independent States or former Soviet Union, see the group, e.g., Uzbek 305.894*

.891 8

## \*Slavs

Including Bulgarians and Macedonians; comprehensive works on south Slavs; Serbs and Montenegrins; people of Serbia as a national group; people of former Serbia and Montenegro as a national group; people of former Yugoslavia as a national group; Croats and Bosnians; people of Croatia as a national group; Slovenes; west Slavs; Poles; Czechs and Moravians; Czechoslovaks; Slovaks; Wends (Lusatians, Sorbs)

*For east Slavs, Cossacks, see 305.8917. For citizens of Serbia of other ethnic groups, citizens of Croatia of other ethnic groups, see the ethnic group, e.g., Serbian citizens of Hungarian descent 305.894*

- .892      \*Semites
- Including peoples who spoke Syriac, other eastern Aramaic languages; Akkadians, Amorites, Assyrians, Babylonians; Aramaeans; Hebrews, Israelis, Jews; Beta Israel; Canaanites and Phoenicians; Arabs and Maltese; peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Ethiopian languages; comprehensive works on people of Ethiopia as a national group; Mahri and Socotrans; South Arabic peoples
- Class here comprehensive works on Afro-Asiatic peoples
- For non-Semitic Afro-Asiatic peoples, Cushitic and Omotic peoples of Ethiopia, Berbers, see 305.893; for Nilo-Saharan peoples of Ethiopia, see 305.896*
- .893      \*Non-Semitic Afro-Asiatic peoples
- Including ancient Egyptians, Copts, Cushitic and Omotic peoples, Somali; Somali as a national group; Oromo; peoples who speak or whose ancestors spoke Omotic languages; Hausa
- Class here peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, non-Semitic Afro-Asiatic languages
- Class comprehensive works on North Africans in 305.892; class the people of Niger as a national group in 305.896
- .894      \*Peoples of north and west Asian origin or situation; Dravidians; peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, miscellaneous languages of south Asia
- Miscellaneous languages of south Asia limited to people who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Nihali; Burusho; people who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Burushaski
- Including Tungusic peoples; peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Mongolian languages; Mongols; Turkic peoples; Samoyed; Finno-Ugrians; Paleo-Asiatic (Paleosiberian) peoples; peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Dravidian languages
- Class here comprehensive works on peoples of Middle Eastern origin
- Class Cossacks in 305.8917
- For Cypriots, see 305.88; for Indo-European peoples of these regions, see 305.891; for Semites, see 305.892*
- Sindhi, Maratha relocated to 305.8914
- .895      \*East and southeast Asian peoples; Munda
- Including Karen; Tibeto-Burman peoples; peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Tibeto-Burman languages; Burmese
- Class here east Asians; south Asian peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, languages closely related to east and southeast Asian languages; comprehensive works on Asian peoples
- For a specific Asian people not provided for here, see the people, e.g., Persians 305.891, Malays 305.899*

- .895 1            \*Chinese
- Including Hakka; people who speak or whose ancestors spoke Hakka dialects
- Class here Han Chinese; people who speak or whose ancestors spoke Mandarin Chinese (Putonghua), Beijing dialect; comprehensive works on people of China as a national group
- For Chinese citizens of other ethnic groups, see the ethnic group, e.g., Mongol 305.894*
- .895 6            \*Japanese
- Including Ryukyuans
- For Ainu, see 305.894*
- .895 7            \*Koreans
- .895 9            \*Miscellaneous southeast Asian peoples; Munda
- Miscellaneous southeast Asian peoples limited to Tai peoples; peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Tai languages; Viet-Muong peoples; peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Viet-Muong languages; Austroasiatic peoples; peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Austroasiatic languages; Hmong and Yao peoples; peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Hmong-Mien (Miao-Yao) languages)
- Including Andamanese, Semang [*both formerly 305.899*], peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Kadai languages, Kam-Sui languages
- Class here peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Daic languages
- For citizens of Cambodia belonging to an ethnic group other than Khmer, see the ethnic group, e.g., Jarai 305.899*

.896

## \*Africans and people of African descent

Including Africans of Central Africa and offshore islands; comprehensive works on African pygmies; African Americans (United States Blacks); Khoikhoi and San; peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Niger-Congo languages; peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Nilo-Saharan languages; peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Chari-Nile (Macrosudanic) languages; regional and national groups in Africa (e.g., West Africans, Nigerians); other regional and national groups of largely African descent (e.g., West Indians, Haitians, Virgin Islanders)

Class here Blacks of African origin

Class comprehensive works on Cubans, Dominicans (Dominican Republic), Puerto Ricans as regional and national groups in 305.868. Class nationals of a specific ethnolinguistic group with the group, e.g., South Africans of British origin 305.82

*For peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Ethiopian languages, see 305.892; for non-Semitic Afro-Asiatic peoples, see 305.893; for Malagasy, see 305.899*

.897

## \*North American native peoples

Including Indians of Western United States; Plains Indians; peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Inuit, Yupik, Aleut languages; peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Eskimo languages; peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Na-Dene languages; peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Athapaskan languages; peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Algic, Muskogean languages; peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Algonquian languages; peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Penutian, Mayan, Mixe-Zoque, Uto-Aztecan, Kiowa Tanoan languages; Pueblo Indians; peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Siouan, Iroquoian, Hokan, Chumash, Yuki languages; peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Oto-Manguean languages; peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Chibchan languages of Central America, Misumalpan languages; peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, other North American languages

Class here people who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, North American native languages; comprehensive works on Woodland Indians, on North and South American native peoples

Class national groups of modern Central America where Spanish is an official language in 305.868 even if the majority of their population is of North American native origin, e.g., Guatemalans as a national group; class peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Araucanian languages, peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Uru-Chipaya languages in 305.898

*For South American native peoples, see 305.898*

.898

## \*South American native peoples

Including peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Chibchan, Barbacoan languages; Paez; peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Quechuan, Aymaran, Tucanoan, Jivaroan, Tupí, Arawakan languages; peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Carib, Macro-Gê, Nambiquaran, Panoan languages; peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Araucanian, Alacalufan, Chon, Lule-Vilela, Mataco-Guaicuru languages; peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, other South American languages

Class here peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, South American native languages

Class national groups of modern South America where Spanish is an official language in 305.868 even if the majority of their population is of South American native origin, e.g., Peruvians as a national group 305.868

*For peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Chibchan languages of Central America; peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Arawakan languages of Central America and West Indies; peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Choco languages of Central America, see 305.897*

.899

\*Papua; Aboriginal Australians and Tasmanians;  
Malayo-Polynesian and related peoples; miscellaneous peoples

Miscellaneous peoples limited to Basques, Elamites, Etruscans, Sumerians, Georgians, Ingush, Chechen, Circassians, peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Caucasian (Caucasic) languages

Including peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Malayo-Polynesian languages; comprehensive works on peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Austronesian languages; Malagasy; peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Polynesian languages; national groups of Polynesia; former citizens and descendants of citizens of these jurisdictions; peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, eastern Malayo-Polynesian languages; comprehensive works on Pacific Islanders; national groups of Melanesia

*For citizens of Malaysia belonging to other ethnic groups, see the ethnic group, e.g., Chinese 305.8951*

Andamanese, Semang relocated to 305.8959

**.9 People by occupation and miscellaneous social statuses; people with disabilities and illnesses, gifted people**

Standard subdivisions are added for all topics in heading together, for people by occupation alone

Including office workers, clerks [*both formerly 305.5*]

Class here occupational mobility

Class runaway children in 305.23086; class men by occupation in 305.33; class women by occupation in 305.43; class migrant workers, tramps in 305.5; class people of a specific ethnic or national group in 305.8; class comprehensive works on nonagricultural occupations in 306.3

*For victims of crime, see 362.88; for offenders, see 364.3; for inmates of penal institutions, see 365. For a specific aspect of displaced persons or refugees, see the aspect, e.g., political aspects of refugees 325*

*See Manual at 305.6 vs. 305.9, 306.6; also at 305.9 vs. 305.5*

.900 1–.900 9 Standard subdivisions

**306 Culture and institutions**

Culture: the aggregate of a society's beliefs, folkways, mores, science, technology, values, arts

Institutions: patterns of behavior in social relationships

Including the roles, functions, and patterns within which the groups and members of a society conduct their lives; subcultures

Class here mass culture (popular culture), cultural and social anthropology

Class cultural exchange in 303.48; class subcultures of specific groups in 305; class drug usage considered as a social problem in 362.29; class physical anthropology in 599.9; class history of a specific ethnic group in 900

*For customs and folklore, see 390. For government policy on a specific aspect of culture, see the aspect, e.g., government policy on the arts 700*

*See Manual at 306 vs. 305, 909, 930–990; also at 920.008 vs. 305–306, 362*

**SUMMARY**

- 306.2 Political institutions**
- .3 Economic institutions**
- .4 Specific aspects of culture**
- .6 Religious institutions**
- .7 Sexual relations**
- .8 Marriage and family**
- .9 Institutions pertaining to death**

[.08] Groups of people

Do not use for culture and institutions of a specific group not provided for here; class in 305

[.085] Relatives

Do not use; class in 306.87

&gt;

**306.2–306.6 Cultural institutions**

Except for modifications shown under specific entries, add to each subdivision identified by \* as follows:

01–07 Standard subdivisions

[08] Groups of people

Do not use; class in the specific subject plus notation 08 from Table 1, e.g., women in education 370.82, women in sports 796.082

09 History, geographic treatment, biography

Class comprehensive works in 306

*See Manual at T1–08 and 306.2–306.6*

**.2 \*Political institutions**

Institutions maintaining internal and external peace

Including governmental institutions (e.g., legislative institutions, executive institutions, judicial institutions); political parties; military institutions; military sociology; police institutions

Class here political sociology; comprehensive works on patronage, on client relationships

Class political science in 320; class law in 340; class public administration and military science in 350

*For patronage and client relationships in a specific institution, see the institution, e.g., in systems of production 306.3, in art 306.4*

*See Manual at 320 vs. 306.2*

**.3 \*Economic institutions**

Social arrangements for production, distribution

Including property systems; systems of production and exchange; sociology of industrial conflict and relations; systems of labor; industrial sociology, sociology of work; retirement; retired people

Class here economic anthropology; economic sociology; sociology of economic development, of consumption

Class specific occupational groups, social groups defined by occupation in 305.9; class economic aspects of work in 331; class interdisciplinary works on socialism in 335

*For agricultural occupations in general, see 305.9; for economic institutions relating to housing, see 307.3. For a specific aspect of the slave trade, see the aspect, e.g., economic aspects of slave trade 381*

*See also 305.5 for social classes; also 330 for economics*

*See Manual at 335 vs. 306.3, 320.53*

\*Add as instructed under 306.2–306.6

**.4 Specific aspects of culture**

Not provided for elsewhere

Including magic and witchcraft, symbols; sociology of knowledge; sociology of intellectual life, of information; science; works contrasting scientific and humanistic cultures; technology; material culture; art; recreation and performing arts

Class sociology of knowledge with respect to education in 306.43; class sociology of knowledge with respect to language in 306.44; class social aspects of medical welfare problems and services in 362.1

*For motion pictures, radio, television, see 302.23*

*See Manual at 303.48 vs. 306.4*

**.43 \*Education**

Including school and society

Class here educational anthropology

*For community-school relations in education, see 371.19; for community-school relations in higher education, see 378.1*

*See also 370.11 for education for social responsibility*

**.44 Language**

Including pragmatics; bilingualism and multilingualism; biculturalism and multilingualism among residents in an area of divergent cultural traditions centered upon different languages; language planning and policy; development of policies on language to solve communication problems of a community that uses more than one language

Class here anthropological linguistics, ethnolinguistics, sociolinguistics

Class treatment of biculturalism and multiculturalism in which difference in language is not a central element in 305.8

Interdisciplinary works on pragmatics relocated to 401

**.6 Religious institutions**

Religious institutions considered from a secular, nonreligious viewpoint

Class here sociology of religion

*See also 201 for social theology; also 261 for Christian social theology*

*See Manual at 305.6 vs. 305.9, 306.6*

**[.608] Groups of people**

Do not use; class in 200.8

**.7 Sexual relations**

Class here interdisciplinary works on relations between the sexes, sex, sexual love

*For sexual ethics, see 176; for problems and controversies concerning various sexual relations, see 363.4; for sex offenses, see 364.15; for customs pertaining to relations between the sexes, see 392.6; for sexual hygiene, sexual techniques, see 613.9*

**.73 General institutions**

Including celibacy; premarital sexual relations; courtship and engagement; engaged people; extramarital relations

Class here dating behavior

*For marriage, see 306.81*

*See also 646.7 for practical guidance on dating behavior*

**.74 Prostitution**

Class here prostitutes

*See also 331.7 for prostitution as an occupation; also 363.4 for prostitution as a social problem; also 364.15 for prostitution as a crime*

**.740 811 Men**

Do not use for prostitution by males; class in 306.74

**.740 82 Women**

Do not use for prostitution by females; class in 306.74

**.740 83 Young people**

Do not use for prostitution by children; class in 306.74

**.76 Sexual orientation, transgenderism, intersexuality**

Standard subdivisions are added for sexual orientation, transgenderism, intersexuality together; for sexual orientation and transgenderism together; for sexual orientation alone

Including asexuality, asexuals; heterosexuality; heterosexuals; bisexuality; bisexuals; homosexuality; gay liberation movement, gays, homophobia; transsexuality; transgender people, transgenderists, transsexuals

Class here people by sexual orientation

Class practices associated with specific orientations, practices associated with transgenderism and intersexuality in 306.77

- .77           **Sexual and related practices**
- Standard subdivisions are added for sexual and related practices together, for sexual practices alone
- Including fetishism, group sex, pornography, sodomy; masturbation; oral sex; sadism; sadomasochism; masochism; transvestism; cross dressing
- Class female impersonation, male impersonation in 792.02
- For sexual practices viewed as medical disorders, see 616.85*
- See also 363.4 for pornography as a social problem; also 364.1 for pornography as an offense against public morals; also 364.15 for sex crimes*
- .8           Marriage and family**
- See also 362.82 for premarital and marriage counseling*
- .81           **Marriage and marital status**
- Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading
- Including single marital status; single people; comprehensive works on single, divorced and widowed marital status; people who have never been married
- Class here people by marital status; interdisciplinary works on marriage, on marital status
- Class patterns of mate selection in 306.82; class single parents in 306.85; class married people in 306.872; class single fathers, single mothers in 306.874; class alteration of marriage arrangements in 306.88
- For types of marriage, see 306.84; for widowed people, see 306.88; for separation and divorce, see 306.89. For other aspects of marriage, see the aspect, e.g., sexual techniques 613.9*
- .82           **Patterns in mate selection**
- Including endogamy, exogamy
- Class courtship in 306.73
- See also 392.4 for the customs of mate selection; also 646.7 for practical guidance on choosing a mate and dating behavior*
- .83           **Types of kinship systems**
- Including matrilineal, patrilineal, totemic systems
- .84           **Types of marriage and relationships**
- Including remarriage; partnerships and unions; civil unions, common-law marriage, de facto relationships, domestic partnerships, registered partnerships; unmarried couples living together (cohabitation); marriage by number of spouses (e.g., monogamy, polygamy); interreligious marriage; intercultural marriage; marriage between citizens of different countries; interracial marriage; same-sex marriage
- Class married people in 306.872

.85

## Family

Including rural family; urban family; nuclear family; single-parent family; divorced families with single-parent custody, unmarried parents, unmarried parenthood; extended family; patriarchal family; matriarchal family

Class here interdisciplinary works on family

Class kinship systems in extended family in 306.83

*For kinship systems, see 306.83; for intrafamily relationships, see 306.87; for stepfamilies, single fatherhood, single motherhood, see 306.874; for alteration of family arrangements, see 306.88. For a specific aspect of family, see the aspect, e.g., achieving harmonious family relations 646.7*

*See also 155.9 for psychological influence of family on individual members*

.87

## Intrafamily relationships

Including abuse within family; birth order; childlessness; collateral relationships between aunts/uncles and nieces/nephews; collateral relationships between cousins; dysfunctional relationships; in-law relationships

Class incest in 306.877. Class abuse in a specific family relationship with the relationship, e.g., spouse abuse 306.872

*For alteration of family arrangements, see 306.88*

*See also 362.82 for social services to families; also 646.7 for practical guides to harmonious family relationships*

.872

## Spousal relationship

Including dual-career families; husbands; wives

Class here husband-wife relationship, married people

Class sexual practices in 306.77

*For polygamists, see 306.84*

*See also 613.9 for sexual techniques*

.872 081 1

## Men

Do not use for husbands; class in 306.872

.872 082

## Women

Do not use for wives; class in 306.872

- .874            **Parent-child relationship**  
 Including adopted children, children of unmarried parents, only child; father-child relationship; sociology of fatherhood; mother-child relationship; sociology of motherhood; grandparent-child relationship; stepparent-stepchild relationship; blended families; stepchildren, stepfamilies, stepparents  
 Class here generation gap within families  
 Class comprehensive works on generation gap in 305.2  
*See also 649 for child rearing (parenting)*
- .875            **Sibling relationships**  
 Including brother-brother relationship; brother-sister relationship; sister-sister relationship
- .877            **Incest**
- .88             **Alteration of family arrangements**  
 Including desertion; widowers; widows  
 Class here widowed people  
*For separation and divorce, see 306.89*
- .880 811            **Men**  
 Do not use for widowers; class in 306.88
- .880 82            **Women**  
 Do not use for widows; class in 306.88
- .89             **Separation and divorce**  
 Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading  
 Including binuclear family, shared custody; separated and divorced men; separated and divorced women  
 Class here separated and divorced people  
 Class divorced families with single-parent custody in 306.85; class parent-child relationship in divorced families in 306.874
- [.890 811]            **Men**  
 Do not use; class in 306.89
- [.890 82]            **Women**  
 Do not use; class in 306.89
- .9             Institutions pertaining to death**  
 Class here interdisciplinary works on death  
*For a specific aspect of death, see the aspect, e.g., psychology of death 155.9, funeral rites and ceremonies 393*

**307 Communities**

*See Manual at 307*

**.1 Planning and development**

Including human settlement

Class resettlement in 307.2; class redevelopment in 307.3

**.2 Movement of people to, from, within communities**

Including resettlement; movement from rural to urban communities; rural exodus; movement from urban to rural communities; urban exodus

Class comprehensive works on population in 304.6

**.3 Structure**

Including physical setting; patterns of use; redevelopment

Class community planning in 307.1; class movement within communities in 307.2

**.7 Specific kinds of communities**

Class a specific aspect of specific kinds of communities in 307.1–307.3

**.72 Rural communities**

Including plantations considered as communities

Class here rural sociology, rural villages

Class agricultural sociology, the plantation considered as a system of production in 306.3

**.74 Suburban communities****.740 9 History and biography**

Do not use for geographic treatment; class in 307.7609

**.76 Urban communities**

Including urban communities by size (e.g., small urban communities, medium-sized urban communities, large urban communities); comprehensive works on villages; metropolitan areas as communities; mining and industrial towns; urban communities by kind (e.g., mining and industrial towns, company towns, new towns)

Class here urban policy (government policy on cities), urban sociology, interdisciplinary works on cities

Class specific urban communities regardless of size, specific urban communities regardless of kind in 307.7609

*For rural villages, see 307.72; for suburban communities, see 307.74.  
For a specific aspect of cities, see the aspect, e.g., public administration of cities 352.16*

- .760 9 History, geographic treatment, biography  
Class here specific suburban communities, specific urban communities regardless of size or kind
- .77 Self-contained communities  
Including tribal communities; communes; kibbutzim and moshavim  
Class here voluntary socialist and anarchist communities  
Class tribal communities considered in context of culture and institutions of indigenous ethnic and national groups in 305.8

**[308] [Unassigned]**

Most recently used in Edition 8

**[309] [Unassigned]**

Most recently used in Edition 10

**310 Collections of general statistics**

Class works on collecting statistical data in 001.4. Class statistics of a specific subject, other than general statistics of a place, with the subject, plus notation 02 from Table 1, e.g., statistics on deaths by crimes of violence 364.1502

*See also 001.4 for analysis of statistical data, for methods of presenting statistical data*

- [.94-.99] Specific continents, countries, localities in modern world

Do not use; class in 314-319

**[311] [Unassigned]**

Most recently used in Edition 9

**[312] [Unassigned]**

Most recently used in Edition 11

**[313] [Unassigned]**

Most recently used in Edition 6

**314-319 General statistics of specific continents, countries, localities in modern world**

Add to base number 31 notation 4-9 from Table 2, e.g., statistics of France 314.4

**314 General statistics of Europe**

Number built according to instructions under 314-319

**315 General statistics of Asia**

Number built according to instructions under 314-319

**316 General statistics of Africa**

Number built according to instructions under 314-319

**317 General statistics of North America**

Number built according to instructions under 314–319

**318 General statistics of South America**

Number built according to instructions under 314–319

**319 General statistics of Australasia, Pacific Ocean islands, Atlantic Ocean islands, Arctic islands, Antarctica**

Number built according to instructions under 314–319

**320 Political science (Politics and government)**

Class sociology of political institutions and processes in 306.2

*For law, see 340; for public administration and military science, see 350*

*See Manual at 302–307 vs. 320; also at 320 vs. 306.2; also at 324 vs. 320; also at 909, 930–990 vs. 320*

**SUMMARY**

**320.01–.09 Standard subdivisions**  
**.1–.9 [The state, structure and functions of government, ideologies, political situation and conditions]**

**321 Systems of governments and states**  
**322 Relation of the state to organized groups and their members**  
**323 Civil and political rights**  
**324 The political process**  
**325 International migration and colonization**  
**326 Slavery and emancipation**  
**327 International relations**  
**328 The legislative process**

**.01 Philosophy and theory**

Including nature, legitimacy, role of government; political change, political justice; political persuasion and political propaganda

Class specific theories in the sense of ideologies in 320.5; class systems of governments and states in 321; class personal liberty in 323.44; class interdisciplinary works on persuasion, interdisciplinary works on propaganda in 303.3. Class theories on a specific aspect of political science with the aspect, e.g., social contract as a theory of origin of the state 320.1

**.02–.08 Standard subdivisions**

**.09 History, geographic treatment, biography**

Do not use for political situation and conditions, for forecasting and forecasts in a specific period or area; class in 320.9

**.092 Biography**

Do not use for biography of political thinkers identified with specific ideologies; class in 320.5

Class here political philosophers and political scientists

**.1 The state**

Including theories of origin; social contract; territory; geopolitics; sovereignty; national self-determination

Class systems by which states are organized, states with restricted sovereignty in 321; class acquisition of territory in 325; class territory in law of nations in 341.4; class history of territorial changes in 911

*For geopolitics in international relations, see 327.101*

**.101 Philosophy and theory**

Do not use for theories of origin of the state; class in 320.1

Class systems of governments and states in 321

**.3 Comparative government**

Class comparison of a specific aspect of government with the aspect, e.g., comparison of committee systems in different legislatures 328.3

**.4 Structure and functions of government**

Including separation of powers; interdisciplinary works on branches of government

Class here civics

Class analysis of systems by which government is structured in 321; class systems of selecting chief executives in 324; class legislative control and oversight of executive branch in 328.3

*For comparative government, see 320.3; for relation of local government to higher levels of government, see 320.8; for relation of federal to state, regional, provincial governments, see 321.02; for legislative branch, see 328; for judicial branch, see 347; for executive branch, see 351*

*See Manual at 320.9, 320.4 vs. 351; also at 909, 930–990 vs. 320.4, 321, 321.09*

**.409 History and biography**

Do not use for geographic treatment; class in 320.41–320.49

**.41–.49 Geographic treatment**

Class here systems of state and government in specific countries

Add to base number 320.4 notation 1–9 from Table 2, e.g., structure of government in Cuba 320.47291

**.5 Political ideologies**

Including anarchism

Class Christian socialism, Nazism in 320.53; class interdisciplinary works on anarchism in 335. Class ideologies with respect to a specific aspect of political science with the aspect, e.g., ideologies with respect to revolution 321.09

*See Manual at 320.5 vs. 297.09, 297.2, 322; also at 324 vs. 320.5, 320.9, 909, 930–990*

- .508           Groups of people  
                   Ideologies based on groups of people relocated to 320.56
- .51            Liberalism  
                   Including traditional liberalism; modern liberalism
- .52            Conservatism  
                   Ideologies and theories stressing limits of human reason and virtue, value of tradition, caution in effecting social change  
                   *See also 320.51 for traditional liberalism*
- .53            Collectivism and fascism  
                   Standard subdivisions are added for collectivism and fascism together, for collectivism alone  
                   Including specific collectivist ideologies (e.g., socialism, communism); falangism, national socialism, neo-Nazism  
                   Class here new left, radicalism, totalitarianism, comprehensive works on authoritarianism  
                   Class religiously oriented authoritarianism in 320.55; class interdisciplinary works on socialism in 335; class interdisciplinary works on Marxism in 335.4; class interdisciplinary works on fascism in 335.6  
                   *See Manual at 335 vs. 306.3, 320.53*
- .54            Nationalism, regionalism, internationalism  
                   Standard subdivisions are added for nationalism, regionalism, internationalism together; for nationalism and regionalism together; for nationalism alone; for regionalism alone  
                   Including black nationalism  
                   Class here regional nationalism, ethnic nationalism, pan-nationalism
- .540 1–.540 7       Standard subdivisions  
                   Standard subdivisions of nationalism and regionalism by areas, regions, places in general relocated to 320.54091; standard subdivisions of nationalism and regionalism by specific continents, countries, localities relocated to 320.54093–320.54099
- .540 8           Groups of people  
                   Nationalism and regionalism with respect to groups of people by areas, regions, places in general relocated to 320.54091; nationalism and regionalism with respect to groups of people by specific continents, countries, localities relocated to 320.54093–320.54099
- .540 89          Ethnic and national groups  
                   Do not use for Black nationalism; class in 320.54
- .540 9          History, geographic treatment, biography

- .540 91 Areas, regions, places in general  
 Including standard subdivisions of nationalism and regionalism by areas, regions, places in general [*formerly* 320.5401–320.5407]; nationalism and regionalism with respect to groups of people by areas, regions, places in general [*formerly* 320.5408]; biography of nationalism and regionalism by areas, regions, places in general [*formerly* 320.54092]  
 Add to base number 320.54091 the numbers following —1 in notation 11–19 from Table 2, e.g., Arab nationalism 320.540917
- .540 92 Biography  
 Biography of nationalism and regionalism by areas, regions, places in general relocated to 320.54091; biography of nationalism and regionalism by specific continents, countries, localities relocated to 320.54093–320.54099
- .540 93–.540 99 Specific continents, countries, localities  
 Including standard subdivisions of nationalism and regionalism by specific continents, countries, localities [*formerly* 320.5401–320.5407]; nationalism and regionalism with respect to groups of people by specific continents, countries, localities [*formerly* 320.5408]; biography of nationalism and regionalism by specific continents, countries, localities [*formerly* 320.54092]  
 Add to base number 320.5409 notation 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., Swedish nationalism 320.5409485
- .540 956 94 Palestine; Israel  
 Number built according to instructions under 320.54093–320.54099  
 Class here Zionism
- .540 96 Africa  
 Number built according to instructions under 320.54093–320.54099  
 Class here Pan-Africanism
- .55 Religiously oriented ideologies  
 Including theocracy; Islamic ideologies; Islamic fundamentalism, Islamism; Black Muslim movement  
 Class Zionism in 320.54095694  
*For Christian socialism, see 320.53*
- .56 Ideologies based on groups of people [*formerly* 320.508]  
 Including multiculturalism; ideologies by gender or sex (e.g., feminism); ideologies by miscellaneous social statuses (e.g., populism); ideologies by ethnic and national groups; racism (ideologies based on assumptions of racial superiority)  
 Class Nazism in 320.53

- .58            Environmentalist political ideologies  
                   Class here ecologism, environmentalism, green politics  
                   *See Manual at 333.72 vs. 304.2, 320.58, 363.7*
- .6            Policy making**  
                   Class here decision making, planning, formulation of programs and proposals,  
                   policy studies, public policy  
                   Class a specific aspect of policy making with the aspect, e.g., policy making on  
                   religion 322, legislative lobbying 328.3  
                   *For policy making in a specific subject, see the subject, e.g., policy making  
                   for economic development 338.9*  
                   *See Manual at 300, 320.6 vs. 352–354: Public policy*
- .8            Local government**  
                   Including boundaries and forms of local government; intermediate levels;  
                   arrondissements, counties, districts, Landkreise, provinces as intermediate level  
                   units; rural government; city government; urban government  
                   Class here relation of local government to higher levels of government  
                   Class comprehensive works on relation of parts of a state to the whole in 321  
                   *For provinces as state-level units, see 321.02; for local administration, see  
                   352.14*  
                   *See Manual at 352.13 vs. 352.15*
- .9            Political situation and conditions**  
                   Class general political history in 900  
                   *See Manual at 320.9, 320.4 vs. 351; also at 324 vs. 320.5, 320.9, 909,  
                   930–990; also at 909, 930–990 vs. 320*
- .900 1–.900 8            Standard subdivisions
- [.900 9]                History, geographic treatment, biography  
                               Do not use for history; class in 320.9. Do not use for geographic  
                               treatment and biography; class in 320.91–320.99
- .91–.99            Geographic treatment and biography  
                               Add to base number 320.9 notation 1–9 from Table 2, e.g., political  
                               conditions in Egypt 320.962

## 321 Systems of governments and states

Including systems of government defined by source or exercise of authority (e.g., feudalism, elitist systems, absolute monarchy); systems of relating parts of a state to the whole; unitary states (states in which full control is vested in central governments); empires; proposed regional and world unions; supranational states; nation-states; small states; ideal states (utopias); states with restricted sovereignty and non-self-governing territories; family-based government; government in nonliterate societies, tribal government; kinds of states defined by source or exercise of governmental authority

Class here kinds of states

Class a national state or nation in the sense of a sovereign state in 320.1; class federations in 321.02; class selecting chief executives in 324; class European Union in 341.242; class comprehensive works on heads of state and administration in 352.23. Class a kind of head of state or administration characteristic of a specific system of government with the system, e.g., prime ministers responsible to legislatures 321.8, constitutional monarchs 321.8

*See Manual at 909, 930–990 vs. 320.4, 321, 321.09*

.001–.009 Standard subdivisions

.02 \*Federations

Including relation of federal to state, regional, provincial governments; states and provinces in federal systems

Class here confederations

Class kinds of states in specific jurisdictions in 320.4; class proposed regional and world federations in 321; class comprehensive works on kinds of states, on unitary states in 321

*For kinds of states defined by source or exercise of governmental authority, see 321–321.9*

.09 Change in system of government

Including coups d'état; revolution

Class interdisciplinary works on revolution in 303.6

*See Manual at 909, 930–990 vs. 320.4, 321, 321.09*

.8 \*Democratic government

Including systems defined by method of selecting chief executives (e.g., presidential government, cabinet government); republics; limited monarchy (constitutional monarchy)

\*Do not use notation 093–099 from Table 1 for systems of governments and states in a specific jurisdiction; class in 320.43–320.49

**.9 \*Authoritarian government**

Including communist government; proletarian dictatorship; fascist government; Nazi system

Class here despotism, dictatorship, totalitarian government

Class communism as a political ideology, fascism as a political ideology in 320.53; class absolute monarchy in 321; class interdisciplinary works on communism in 335.4; class interdisciplinary works on fascism in 335.6

*For elitist systems, see 321*

**322 Relation of the state to organized groups and their members**

Relation of the state to groups other than regular political parties

Including religious organizations and groups; church and state, religion and state; government policy on religion; labor movements and groups; business and industry; armed services

Class freedom of religion in 323.44

*For general strikes directed primarily toward employers or focused upon limited economic objectives, see 331.892. For groups organized for a specific purpose not provided for here, see the purpose, e.g., groups organized to promote political rights 323.5*

*See Manual at 320.5 vs. 297.09, 297.2, 322; also at 322 vs. 201, 261.7, 292–299*

**.4 Political action groups**

Including revolutionary and subversive groups; revolutionary and subversive activities and branches of political parties; pressure groups; reform movements

Class here protest groups; nonelectoral tactics used by political action groups, e.g., civil disobedience; specific kinds of conflicts between political action groups and constituted authorities, e.g., riots

Class political action committees (United States fund-raising groups) in 324; class impact of specific revolutionary and subversive groups on general history in 930–990; class comprehensive works on parties and international party organizations engaged in both nonviolent political activity and revolutionary activity in 324.2; class interdisciplinary works on social reform in 303.48; class interdisciplinary works on conflicts and their resolution in 303.6. Class a movement seeking to reform a specific social function with the function, e.g., women's suffrage movement 324.6, welfare reform 361.6; class a pressure group working for a specific goal with the goal, e.g., a group working for better law enforcement 363.2

\*Do not use notation 093–099 from Table 1 for systems of governments and states in a specific jurisdiction; class in 320.43–320.49

## 323 Civil and political rights

Standard subdivisions are added for civil and political rights together, for civil rights alone

Including citizen participation; resistance, repression, persecution

Class here civil liberties, human rights, individual freedom, rights of humanity; relations of the state to its residents

Class limitation and suspension of civil rights in 323.4; class welfare aspects of human rights in 361.6. Class citizen participation in a specific issue with the issue, e.g., participation in public school evaluation 379.1

*For relation of the state to organized groups other than political parties and related organizations, see 322; for relation of the state to political parties and related organizations, see 324; for human rights law, see 341.4; for civil rights law, see 342.08*

### .01 Philosophy and theory

Class here natural rights

### .08 Groups of people

Do not use for civil and political rights of nondominant groups; class in 323.1. Do not use for civil and political rights of other social groups; class in 323.3

Class here groups of people enforcing civil and political rights, groups of people participating in the abuse of civil and political rights, groups of people working for civil and political rights in general

### .1 Civil and political rights of nondominant groups

Standard subdivisions are added for either civil or political rights or both

Class specific civil rights of nondominant groups in 323.4; class specific political rights of nondominant groups in 323.5; class interdisciplinary works on nondominant groups in 305.5

*For civil and political rights of specific nondominant groups other than members of ethnic and national groups, see 323.3*

#### [.109 3–.109 9] Specific continents, countries, localities

Do not use; class in 323.13–323.19

### .11 Ethnic and national groups

Standard subdivisions are added for either civil or political rights or both

Class interdisciplinary works on ethnic and national groups in 305.8

#### [.110 93–.110 99] Specific continents, countries, localities

Do not use; class in 323.13–323.19

- .111–.119      **Specific ethnic and national groups**  
                     Add to base number 323.11 the numbers following 305.8 in 305.81–305.89, e.g., civil rights of African Americans 323.1196  
                             Subdivisions are added for either civil or political rights or both (Option: Class civil and political rights of North American native peoples in 970.5; prefer 323.1197)  
                             Class members of specific ethnic and national groups who are also members of other social groups in 323.3
- .13–.19      **Nondominant groups, ethnic and national groups in specific continents, countries, localities**  
                     Add to base number 323.1 notation 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., civil rights of national minorities in China 323.151  
                             Subdivisions are added for either civil or political rights or both  
                             Class specific ethnic and national groups in specific continents, countries, localities in 323.111–323.119; class other specific nondominant groups in specific continents, countries, localities in 323.3
- .3      Civil and political rights of other social groups**  
                     Groups other than ethnic and national groups  
                     Including groups identified by miscellaneous social attributes (e.g., working class, intellectuals); women; age groups (e.g., young people, young and middle-aged adults, people in late adulthood)  
                     Class a specific civil right of social groups in 323.4; class a specific political right of social groups in 323.5; class comprehensive works on adults in 323
- [.301–.309]      **Standard subdivisions**  
                             Do not use; class in 323.01–323.09
- .4      Specific civil rights; limitation and suspension of civil rights**  
                     Including personal security; property rights; rights of assembly and association; right of petition; comprehensive works on rights of petition and assembly  
                     Class limitation and suspension of specific rights with the right in 323.4, e.g., limitation of freedom of expression 323.44. Class right to privacy in 323.44; class legal aspects of right to life in 342.08; class interdisciplinary works on economic rights in 330
- [.401–.409]      **Standard subdivisions**  
                             Do not use; class in 323.01–323.09
- .42      **Equal protection of law**
- .44      **Freedom of action (Liberty)**  
                     Including freedom of conscience and religion; freedom of speech; freedom of publication; freedom of information, freedom of the press; right to privacy  
                     Class here freedom of expression, intellectual freedom  
                     Class rights of assembly and association, right of petition in 323.4

**.5 Political rights**

Including right to hold office, right to representation

Class right of assembly, right of petition in 323.4; class exercise of political rights in 324

*For citizenship and related rights, see 323.6; for voting rights, see 324.6*

[.508]

Groups of people

Do not use for political rights of nondominant groups; class in 323.1. Do not use for political rights of other social groups; class in 323.3

**.6 Citizenship and related topics**

Standard subdivisions are added for citizenship and related topics together, for citizenship alone

Including acquisition of citizenship; relation of the state to aliens and people with citizenship problems; expatriation and repatriation; duties and obligations of citizens; passports and visas

Class comprehensive works on refugees in 325

**324 The political process**

Including auxiliary party organizations; interest and pressure groups; influence and activities of groups in extragovernmental processes; political action committees (PACs, United States fund-raising groups); comprehensive works on lobbying

Class here elections

Class revolutionary and subversive branches of political parties in 322.4; class auxiliary organizations of international party organizations in 324.1; class comprehensive works on interest groups, political action groups, comprehensive works on pressure groups in 322.4

*For legislative lobbying, see 328.3. For lobbying for a specific goal, see the goal, e.g., lobbying for penal reform 364.6*

*See Manual at 324 vs. 320; also at 324 vs. 320.5, 320.9, 909, 930–990; also at 909, 930–990 vs. 320*

**SUMMARY**

- 324.09 History, geographic treatment, biography**
- .1 International party organizations, auxiliaries, activities**
  - .2 Political parties**
  - .5 Nominating candidates**
  - .6 Election systems and procedures; suffrage**
  - .7 Conduct of election campaigns**
  - .9 History and geographic treatment of elections**

[.023]

Politics as a profession, occupation, hobby

Do not use; class in 324.2

.09

History, geographic treatment, biography

Do not use for history and geographic treatment of elections; class in 324.9

**.1 International party organizations, auxiliaries, activities**

Not directly controlled by specific national parties

Including international organizations, auxiliaries, activities of parties identified primarily by position on right-to-left spectrum (e.g., international organizations of rightist parties, international organizations of conservative parties, international organizations of centrist parties, international organizations of liberal parties, international organizations of leftist and labor-oriented parties); international organizations of other parties

Class revolutionary and subversive activities and branches of party organizations in 322.4

**.2 Political parties**

Including relation of political parties to state and government; kinds of parties; party finance, membership, organization; political machines; leadership; politics as a profession, occupation, hobby; politicians as a type of person; programs and ideologies; platforms, campaign literature

Class auxiliary organizations in 324

*For revolutionary and subversive activities and branches of parties, see 322.4; for international party organizations and activities, see 324.1; for nominating candidates, see 324.5; for campaign finance of specific kinds of parties, see 324.7. For campaign literature on a specific subject, see the subject, e.g., campaign literature on United States participation in Vietnamese War 959.704*

- [.202 3] Party politics as a profession, occupation, hobby  
Do not use; class in 324.2
- .209 4--209 9 Specific continents, countries, localities in modern world  
Do not use for parties in specific countries and localities; class in 324.24--324.29  
*See Manual at 324.2094--324.2099 and 324.24--324.29*
- .24--29 Parties in specific countries and localities in modern world  
The following add table is limited to countries and localities other than the United Kingdom, Canada, United States, Australia; special developments for those countries follow the add table  
Except where specifically instructed to the contrary below, for a specific country or for localities within a country add to base number 324.2 notation 4-9 from Table 2 for the specific country, e.g., parties in France 324.244; then add further as follows:  
001-009 Standard subdivisions  
*See Manual at 324.2094--324.2099 and 324.24--324.29*
- .241 Parties of United Kingdom  
Including general topics of parties of United Kingdom; parties existing only prior to 1945; parties of Great Britain before union with Ireland, of England and Wales before union with Scotland; other parties founded or in existence after 1945 not provided for below
- .241 001-.241 009 Standard subdivisions

- .241 04                    Conservative Party
- .241 06                    Liberal Party and its successors  
                                  Standard subdivisions are added for any or all liberal parties  
                                  Class here Liberal Democrats
- .241 07                    Labour Party
- .271                        Parties of Canada  
                                  Including general topics of parties of Canada; parties existing only prior to 1945; Social Credit Party of Canada; other parties founded or in existence after 1945 not provided for below
- .271 001–.271 009        Standard subdivisions
- .271 04                    Conservative Party of Canada (2003–) and its predecessors  
                                  Including Reform Party of Canada, Canadian Reform Conservative Alliance  
                                  Class here Conservative Party of Canada (1938–1942) and the party under former names, e.g., Liberal-Conservative Party; Progressive Conservative Party
- .271 06                    Liberal Party of Canada
- .271 07                    New Democratic Party of Canada
- .271 1–.271 9              Parties of provinces and territories of Canada  
                                  Add to base number 324.271 the numbers following —71 in notation 711–719 from Table 2 for province or territory, e.g., parties in the Yukon Territory 324.2719; then add further as follows:  
                                  001–009    Standard subdivisions
- .273                        Parties of United States  
                                  Including general topics of parties of United States; nationalist parties of the right, leftist and worker parties, other parties founded or in existence after 1945 not provided for below  
                                  Class general topics of specific parties of United States in 324.2732–324.2736  
                                  *For parties in specific states and District of Columbia, see 324.274–324.279*
- .273 01–.273 09        Standard subdivisions
- .273 2                      Parties existing only prior to 1945  
                                  Including American (“Know-Nothing”) Party, Free Soil Party; Federalist Party; Whig Party; Jeffersonian Republican Party; populist and progressive parties  
                                  Parties existing prior to 1945 and ceasing existence after 1945 relocated to 324.2734–324.2736

- 
- > 324.273 4–324.273 6 Parties founded or in existence after 1945  
 Class here parties existing prior to 1945 and ceasing existence after 1945  
 [formerly 324.2732]
- .273 4 Republican Party
- .273 6 Democratic Party  
 Including Democratic-Republican Party
- .274–.279 Parties of states of United States and District of Columbia  
 Add to base number 324.27 the numbers following —7 in notation 74–79  
 from Table 2 for state or District of Columbia, e.g., parties in California  
 324.2794; then add further as follows:  
 001–009 Standard subdivisions  
 Class comprehensive works in 324.273  
*For parties in Hawaii, see 324.2969*
- .294 Parties of Australia  
 Including parties founded or in existence after 1945 (e.g., The Nationals,  
 Liberal Party of Australia, Democratic Labor Party, Australian Labor  
 Party); general topics of parties of Australia; parties existing only prior to  
 1945
- .294 001–.294 009 Standard subdivisions
- .294 1–.294 7 Parties in states and territories of Australia  
 Add to base number 324.294 the numbers following —94 in notation  
 941–947 from Table 2 for state or territory, e.g., parties in New South  
 Wales 324.2944; then add further as follows:  
 001–009 Standard subdivisions
- .296 9 Parties in Hawaii
- .296 900 1–.296 900 9 Standard subdivisions
- .5 Nominating candidates**  
 Including nominating by caucuses and co-optation; nominating by primaries;  
 nominating by conventions  
 Class here campaigns for nomination; results of campaigns, e.g., delegate  
 counts  
 Class comprehensive works on nomination and election campaigns in 324.9
- .509 4–.509 9 Geographic areas in modern world other than specific countries and  
 states  
 Do not use for nominating party candidates in a specific country or  
 state; class in 324.24–324.29

**.6 Election systems and procedures; suffrage**

Standard subdivisions are added for election systems and procedures, suffrage together; for election systems alone; for election procedures alone

Including qualifications for voting, voting rights; electoral systems; registration of voters; voting procedures; election fraud; recall

Class here comprehensive works on systems and procedures for nominations and elections

Class conduct of election campaigns, irregularities in campaign finance in 324.7; class election fraud as a crime in 364.1; class comprehensive works on political rights in 323.5

*For nominating candidates, see 324.5; for electoral basis of representation in legislative bodies, see 328.3; for manuals outlining election procedures that discuss laws or administrative regulations, see 342*

**.7 Conduct of election campaigns**

Variant name: practical politics

Including strategy; use and effect of media; advertising for political election campaigns; campaign finance

Class here public relations for conduct of political election campaigns

Class party finance in 324.2

*See also 324.5 for conduct of campaigns for nomination*

**.9 History and geographic treatment of elections**

Class here election returns and results, studies of voting behavior; comprehensive works on campaigns

Class platforms, campaign literature in 324.2

*For campaigns for nomination, see 324.5; for conduct of election campaigns, see 324.7*

.900 1–.900 8

Standard subdivisions

[.900 9]

History, geographic treatment, biography

Do not use for history; class in 324.9. Do not use for geographic treatment, class in 324.91–324.99

[.900 92]

Biography

Do not use; class in 324.092

.91–.99

Geographic treatment

Add to base number 324.9 notation 1–9 from Table 2, e.g., election campaigns in United Kingdom 324.941; then in all cases except North and South America add further as follows:

001–009 Standard subdivisions

Use 0001–0009 for standard subdivisions of North and South America

## 325 International migration and colonization

Standard subdivisions are added for international migration and colonization together, for international migration alone

Including population transfers; immigration; emigration; exercise of political dominion over distant territories, decolonization

Class comprehensive works on foreign policy in 327.1; class interdisciplinary works on international movement of people in 304.8; class interdisciplinary works on displaced persons, refugees in 305.9. Class movement of people associated with a specific event in world history with the event in 909; class movement of people associated with a specific event in the history of a country or region with the event in 930–990, e.g., emigration of Jews as a consequence of the Holocaust 940.53

*For illegal immigration, see 364.1*

[.094–.099] Specific continents, countries, localities in modern world

Do not use; class in 325

### 4–9 International migration to and colonization in specific continents, countries, localities in modern world

Add to base number 325 notation 4–9 from Table 2, e.g., migration to Israel 325.5694

Subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading

Class emigration from specific continents, countries, localities in modern world to specific continents, countries, localities; colonization by specific countries in modern world in specific continents, countries, localities; comprehensive works on colonization by and in specific continents, countries, localities in modern world in 325

## 326 Slavery and emancipation

Standard subdivisions are added for slavery and emancipation together, for slavery alone

Including abolitionism, antislavery movements

Class interdisciplinary works on slavery in 306.3

## 327 International relations

Class military science in 355; class interdisciplinary works on relations among countries in 303.48

*For international relations with respect to a specific subject, see the subject, e.g., trade relations of United Kingdom 382.0941*

*See Manual at 341 vs. 327*

[.01] Philosophy and theory

Do not use; class in 327.101

.06 Organizations

*For intergovernmental organizations, see 341.2*

- [.068] Management  
Do not use; class in 353.1
- .09 History, geographic treatment, biography  
Class here diplomatic history, international relations of or in areas, regions, places in general, not limited by continent, country, locality, e.g., foreign relations of former Communist bloc 327.091717
- .092 Biography  
Do not use for diplomats; class in 327.2092
- [.093–.099] Foreign relations of specific continents, countries, localities  
Do not use; class in 327.3–327.9
- .1 Foreign policy and specific topics in international relations**  
Standard subdivisions are added for foreign policy  
Including specific means of attaining foreign policy goals; propaganda and war of nerves; international conflict; international cooperation; internationalism, conflict resolution  
Class here imperialism in international relations, international politics, power politics  
Class espionage and subversion in 327.12; class international governmental organizations in 341.2; class war in 355.02; class comprehensive works on political propaganda in 320.01; class comprehensive works on imperialism, imperialism as national policy in 325; class interdisciplinary works on propaganda in 303.3; class interdisciplinary works on conflict resolution in 303.6  
*For diplomacy, see 327.2; for law of international cooperation, see 341.7*
- .101 Philosophy and theory of international relations, of foreign policy  
Including role and position of small states, economic bases of international relations  
Class here geopolitics in international relations, nature of power in international relations  
Class comprehensive works on geopolitics in 320.1
- .102–.108 Standard subdivisions of foreign policy
- .109 History, geographic treatment, biography of foreign policy
- .109 2 Biography  
Do not use for diplomats; class in 327.2092
- [.109 3–.109 9] Foreign relations of specific continents, countries, localities  
Do not use; class in 327.3–327.9

- .12           Espionage and subversion  
                   Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading  
                   Class here interdisciplinary works on espionage, subversion, intelligence gathering  
                   *For military espionage, military subversion, see 355.3*
- .120 93--.120 99           Specific continents, countries, localities  
                                   Do not use for espionage and subversion by specific nations; class in 327.123--327.129
- .123--.129           Espionage and subversion by specific nations  
                                   Add to base number 327.12 notation 3--9 from Table 2, e.g., espionage by France 327.1244; then add further as follows:  
                                   001--008   Standard subdivisions  
                                   009        History and biography  
   Do not use for espionage of a specific nation in a specific area; class in the number for the nation without adding notation 009
- .2           Diplomacy**  
                   Including protocol  
                   Use 327.2 for methods and style of diplomacy; 327 for substance and content of diplomatic relations  
                   *For law of diplomacy, see 341.3*
- .209 2            Biography  
                                   Do not use for biography of diplomats of specific nations; class in 327.3--327.9
- .3--.9       Foreign relations of specific continents, countries, localities**  
                   Class here foreign policy  
                   Add to base number 327 notation 3--9 from Table 2, e.g., international relations in Middle East 327.56, foreign relations of Brazil 327.81; then, for relations between that nation and another nation or region, add 0\* and to the result add notation 1--9 from Table 2, e.g., relations between Brazil and France 327.81044, between Brazil and Arab world 327.81017  
                   Give priority in notation to the nation or region emphasized. If emphasis is equal, give priority to the nation or region coming first in Table 2  
                   (Option: Give priority in notation to the nation or region requiring local emphasis, e.g., libraries in the United States class foreign relations between the United States and France in 327.73044)  
                   Class specific topics in international relations of specific nations or regions in 327.1  
                   *See Manual at T1--092: Comprehensive biography: Public figures; also at 920.009, 920.03--920.09 vs. 909, 909.7--909.8, 930--990*

\*Add 00 for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

## 328 The legislative process

Including rules and procedures of legislative bodies

Class here legislative branch, legislative bodies

Class rules of committees of legislative bodies in 328.3; class comprehensive rules of order in 060.4

*See Manual at 909, 930–990 vs. 320*

### .068 Management

Do not use for management of members' offices; class in 328.3. Do not use for legislative branch in specific jurisdictions in modern world; class in 328.4–328.9

Class here public administration of legislative branch

### [.094–.099] The legislative process in specific continents, countries, localities in modern world

Do not use; class in 328.4–328.9

## .2 Initiative and referendum

### .209 4–.209 9 Specific continents and localities in modern world

Do not use for treatment in specific jurisdictions in modern world; class in 328.4–328.9

### .24–.29 Initiative and referendum in specific jurisdictions in modern world

Add to base number 328.2 notation 4–9 from Table 2, e.g., initiative in California 328.2794

Subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading

## .3 Specific topics of legislative bodies

Including legislative reform; upper houses; lower houses; members and membership; powers, privileges, restrictions; legislative duties; sessions; internal organization and discipline; enactment of legislation; lobbying; forms of legislative bodies

Class legislative reference bureaus in 027.6; class cabinet system of executives in 321.8; class rules and procedures of legislative bodies in 328; class specific topics of legislative bodies of specific jurisdictions in modern world, biography of members of specific legislative bodies in modern world in 328.4–328.9; class comprehensive works on rules and procedures in 328; class comprehensive biography of members in 328.092; class interdisciplinary works on ombudsmen in 352.8. Class committee hearings and reports on a specific subject that emphasize proposed legislation with the subject in 340, e.g., hearing on bills governing armed services 343; class committee hearings and reports on a specific subject that do not emphasize proposed legislation with the subject in 001–999, e.g., general reports on military affairs 355

*For enactment of budgets, see 352.4. For hearings on a specific subject, see the subject, e.g., hearings on laws 348*

### [.301–.309] Standard subdivisions

Do not use; class in 328.01–328.09

**.4–9 The legislative process in specific continents, countries, localities in modern world**

Add to base number 328 notation 4–9 from Table 2, e.g., the legislative process in Canada 328.71; however, do not add notation 01–09 from Table 1; class in number for jurisdiction

*For initiative and referendum in specific jurisdictions in modern world, see 328.24–328.29*

*See Manual at T1–092: Comprehensive biography: Public figures; also at 920.009, 920.03–920.09 vs. 909, 909.7–909.8, 930–990*

**[329] [Unassigned]**

Most recently used in Edition 10

**330 Economics**

Including interdisciplinary works on economic rights

Class here comprehensive works on economics and management

Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of preference, e.g., finance as an economic factor in international economics 332 (*not* 337):

Cooperatives	334
Public finance	336
Economics of labor, finance, land, energy	331–333
Production, Commerce (381–382), Communications (383–384), Transportation (385–388)	338
Macroeconomics and related topics	339
International economics	337
Socialism and related systems	335

Class economic rights in the sense of welfare rights in 361.6

*For management, see 658. For a specific kind or aspect of economic rights, see the kind or aspect, e.g., political aspects of property rights 323.4*

*See Manual at 330 vs. 650, 658*

**SUMMARY**

<b>330.01–.09</b>	<b>Standard subdivisions</b>
<b>.1–.9</b>	<b>[Systems, schools, theories; economic situation and conditions]</b>
<b>331</b>	<b>Labor economics</b>
<b>332</b>	<b>Financial economics</b>
<b>333</b>	<b>Economics of land and energy</b>
<b>334</b>	<b>Cooperatives</b>
<b>335</b>	<b>Socialism and related systems</b>
<b>336</b>	<b>Public finance</b>
<b>337</b>	<b>International economics</b>
<b>338</b>	<b>Production</b>
<b>339</b>	<b>Macroeconomics and related topics</b>

**.01** Philosophy and theory

Do not use for theories, for schools of thought; class in 330.1

**.02–.08** Standard subdivisions

- .09 History, geographic treatment, biography of economics as a discipline  
Do not use for economic situation and conditions; class in 330.9
- .1 Systems, schools, theories**  
Including theories of wealth; theories of property  
Class macroeconomic aspects of wealth in 339  
*For economic rent, see 333.01; for law of supply and demand, see 338.5*
- .12 Systems  
Including free enterprise economy; capitalism; planned economies; command economies; mixed economies  
Class laissez-faire economic theory in 330.15; class schools of thought featuring planned economies in 335
- .15 Schools of economic thought  
Including pre-classical schools; physiocracy; school of Quesnay; classical economics; schools of Smith, Ricardo, Malthus, Mill, Say; laissez-faire economic theory; historical and mathematical schools; miscellaneous schools (e.g., institutional economics, Chicago school of economics [monetarism], supply-side economics, welfare economics school); Keynesian economics; post-Keynesian economics; marginal utility school; schools of Jevons, Menger, Walras, Wieser, Böhm-Bawerk, Von Mises; utility theory  
Class economics of institutions in 330; class mathematical economics in 330.01; class monetary theory in 332.401  
*For socialist and related schools, see 335*
- .9 Economic situation and conditions**  
Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading  
Class here economic geography, economic history; works describing situation and conditions at both macroeconomic and microeconomic levels  
Class policies to promote economic growth and development in 338.9; class macroeconomic policies in 339.5
- .900 1–.900 8 Standard subdivisions
- [.900 9] History, geographic treatment, biography  
Do not use for historical periods; for comprehensive works on history, on geographic treatment; class in 330.9
- [.900 91] Areas, regions, places in general  
Do not use; class in 330.91
- [.900 92] Biography  
Do not use; class in 330.092
- [.900 93–.900 99] Specific continents, countries, localities  
Do not use; class in 330.93–330.99

- .91 Areas, regions, places in general  
 Add to base number 330.91 the numbers following —1 in notation 11–19 from Table 2, e.g., economic situation and conditions in developing countries 330.9172; however, do not add notation 01–09 from Table 1 for standard subdivisions
- .93–.99 Specific continents, countries, localities  
 Add to base number 330.9 notation 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., economic situation and conditions in France 330.944; however, do not add notation 01–09 from Table 1 for standard subdivisions

> **331–333 Economics of labor, finance, land, energy**

Class comprehensive works on economics of labor, finance, land, energy in 330; class comprehensive works on labor, capital, land considered as factors of production in 338

**331 Labor economics**

Including industrial relations by industry and occupation

Class here industrial relations, interdisciplinary works on labor

Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of preference, e.g., compensation of women in banking 331.4 (*not* 331.2 or 331.7):

Choice of vocation	331.702
Labor force by personal attributes	331.3–331.6
Labor force and market	331.1
Conditions of employment	331.2
Labor unions, labor-management bargaining and disputes	331.8
Labor by industry and occupation ( <i>except</i> 331.702)	331.7

Class economic conditions of working class in 330.9; class relations between management and labor unions in 331.8; class full employment policy in 339.5

*For a specific noneconomic aspect of labor, see the aspect, e.g., relation of labor movements to the state 322, managerial aspects of labor 658.3*

*See also 305.5 for sociology of working class; also 306.3 for sociology of labor*

**SUMMARY**

<b>331.01–.09</b>	<b>Standard subdivisions</b>
.1	<b>Labor force and market</b>
.2	<b>Conditions of employment</b>
.3	<b>Workers by age group</b>
.4	<b>Women workers</b>
.5	<b>Workers by personal attributes other than age</b>
.6	<b>Workers by ethnic and national origin</b>
.7	<b>Labor by industry and occupation</b>
.8	<b>Labor unions, labor-management bargaining and disputes</b>

- .01      **Philosophy and theory**  
           Do not use for classification of occupations; class in 331.7001  
           Including rights and position of labor; employment rights; satisfactions and dissatisfactions of labor; freedom and dignity of labor  
           Class producer cooperatives in 334; class guild socialism, syndicalism in 335; class worker control of industry in 338.6; class employee representation in management discussed from the managerial viewpoint in 658.3  
           *For open shop, right to work, role of labor unions in industrial democracy, see 331.88*
- .08      **Groups of people**  
           Do not use for discrimination; class in 331.13  
           Class here comprehensive works on labor force by personal attributes [formerly 331.11], comprehensive works on minorities in the labor force
- [.081]    **People by gender or sex**  
           Do not use; class in 331.5
- [.082]    **Women**  
           Do not use; class in 331.4
- [.083–.084] **Age groups**  
           Do not use; class in 331.3
- [.086]    **People by miscellaneous social attributes**  
           Do not use; class in 331.5
- [.087]    **People with disabilities and illnesses, gifted people**  
           Do not use; class in 331.5
- [.088]    **Occupational and religious groups**  
           Do not use for religious groups; class in 331.5. Do not use for occupational groups; class in 331.7
- [.089]    **Ethnic and national groups**  
           Do not use; class in 331.6
- .1      Labor force and market**  
           Class here comprehensive works on employment and unemployment  
           Class employment in 331.12; class unemployment in 331.13

## .11 Labor force

Including qualifications; systems of labor; labor productivity; labor force by industry and occupation

Class here human resources, labor supply, size of labor force, work force

Class labor force in relation to demand for labor in 331.12; class industrial productivity in 338; class comprehensive works on labor by industry and occupation in 331.7

*See also 331.87 for union membership*

Comprehensive works on labor force by personal attributes relocated to 331.08; programs for workplace diversity relocated to 331.13

## .12 Labor market

Including special topics of labor market (e.g., government policy on labor market); demand for labor; labor requirements; job vacancies (job openings); labor actively employed; employment, utilization of human resources, comprehensive works on employment and compensation; labor turnover; labor mobility; placement; employment agencies, job banks, labor exchanges, sources of job information; labor market by industry and occupation

Class here supply of labor in relation to demand

Class policies designed to secure full employment through fiscal and monetary policy in 339.5; class comprehensive works on employment and unemployment in 331.1

*For discrimination in employment, labor shortages, unemployment, underemployment, surpluses, see 331.13; for compensation, see 331.2*

*See Manual at 331.12 vs. 331.13*

## .13 Discrimination in employment, labor shortages, unemployment

Including programs for workplace diversity [*formerly* 331.11], affirmative action in employment, equal employment opportunity programs, hostile work environments; underemployment; labor surpluses, unemployed people

Class here maladjustments in labor market, programs to prevent or provide relief from maladjustments

Class discrimination against workers with specific personal attributes, unemployed people having specific personal attributes in 331.3–331.6; class personnel aspects of discrimination in government employment in 352.608; class comprehensive works on work environment in 331.25; class comprehensive works about personnel policies on discrimination in 658.3008

*For macroeconomic causes of unemployment, see 339. For discrimination in relation to a specific aspect of industrial relations, see the aspect, e.g., discrimination as a factor affecting compensation 331.2, discrimination by unions 331.87; for a specific measure of prevention or relief of unemployment, see the measure, e.g., work sharing 331.25, economic stabilization 339.5, welfare 362.85*

*See Manual at 331.12 vs. 331.13*

## .2 Conditions of employment

Including conditions of employment by industry and occupation; compensation; wages, wage policy; compensation differentials; guaranteed-wage plans; minimum wage; compensation by industry and occupation

Class here comprehensive works on collective bargaining to determine conditions of employment and the resulting conditions of employment

Class employee benefits (fringe benefits), paid leave in 331.25; class discrimination because of a specific personal characteristic in 331.3–331.6; class stock options as a form of speculation in 332.63; class incomes policy (wage-price policy), wage-price policies in relation to stabilizing the economy in 339.5; class guaranteed minimum income in 362.5; class conditions of employment discussed from the managerial viewpoint in 658.3; class comprehensive works on employee ownership in 338.6

*For collective bargaining to determine conditions of employment, see 331.89*

## .25 Other conditions of employment

Including pensions; retirement benefits, superannuation, interdisciplinary works on pensions; employee benefits (fringe benefits); employee assistance programs, insurance, interdisciplinary works on employee benefits; work environment; physical working conditions, quality of work life, working facilities, workplace relationships; work stress; hours; workweek; training, worker security, regulation of worker conduct

Class services to provide temporary help in 331.12; class stock ownership and purchase plans in 331.2; class investment by pension funds in 332.67; class interdisciplinary works on health insurance in 368.38; class interdisciplinary works on unemployment insurance in 368.4; class interdisciplinary works on vocational education conducted by an educational institution in 370.113

*For hostile work environment caused by hostile and discriminatory behavior, see 331.13; for maternity leave, see 331.4; for apprentices as a special class of workers, see 331.5; for pensions provided by unions, benefits provided by unions, see 331.87; for retirement planning, see 332.024; for public administration of pensions for government workers, see 353.5; for benefits for veterans of military service and their survivors, see 362.86; for pensions (annuities) provided through insurance, benefits provided through insurance, see 368.3; for government pension plans for the population at large, benefits provided through government-sponsored social insurance, see 368.4; for work experience as part of education, see 371.2; for managerial aspects of training by the employer, see 658.3; for comprehensive works on administration of pensions, comprehensive works on administration of employee benefits, see 658.3. For on-the-job training in a specific occupation, see the occupation, plus notation 071 from Table 1, e.g., on-the-job apprenticeship of plumbers 696.1071*

&gt;

**331.3–331.6 Labor force by personal attributes**

Class here labor force and market, conditions of employment, industries and occupations, labor unions, labor-management bargaining with respect to special groups of workers

Unless other instructions are given, class a subject with aspects in two or more subdivisions of 331.3–331.6 in the number coming first, e.g., young North American native women 331.3 (*not* 331.4089 or 331.6)

Class choice of vocation for people with specific personal attributes in 331.702; class comprehensive works on groups of people in 331.08. Class employment services as a form of social service to a specific group of people with the group in 362.6–362.8, e.g., sheltered employment for people in late adulthood 362.6

**.3 Workers by age group**

Including children; young workers; young workers by industry and occupation; other age groups (e.g., middle-aged workers, older workers)

**.4 Women workers**

Including specific aspects of employment of women (e.g., discrimination against women, compensation of women); married women; working mothers; women in labor unions and labor-management bargaining and disputes; women workers by industry and occupation

*See also 305.43 for sociology of women's occupations*

**.5 Workers by personal attributes other than age**

Including transgender and intersex people, retired people; prisoners and ex-convicts; veterans; gays; gay men; workers in special economic situations (e.g., contract workers, migrant and casual workers); economically disadvantaged workers not provided for elsewhere; apprentices; workers by gender or sex; workers by religious group; workers with disabilities and illnesses; workers with physical disabilities

Class unemployed workers in 331.13; class training of apprentices in 331.25

*For women, see 331.4; for immigrants and aliens, native-born workers by ethnic group, see 331.6*

**.6 Workers by ethnic and national origin**

Including immigrants and aliens; native-born workers by ethnic group; indigenous ethnic groups, native-born nonindigenous ethnic groups

**.7 Labor by industry and occupation**

Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading

Including professional occupations; specific industries and occupations; general occupation groups and government occupations

*For professional relationships in a specific industry or occupation, see the industry or occupation, plus notation 023 from Table 1, e.g., professional relationships in accounting 657.023*

.700 1–.700 9      Standard subdivisions

.702

**Choice of vocation**

Including choice of vocation for people at specific educational levels (e.g., choice of vocation for high school graduates, choice of vocation for college graduates)

Class here choice of vocation for people with specific personal attributes, e.g., veterans; interdisciplinary works describing vocations and occupational specialties; interdisciplinary works on career opportunities and vocational counseling

Class studies of vocational interest in 158.6; class job hunting in 650.14

*For vocational counseling in schools, see 371.4. For descriptions of, career opportunities in, choice of vocation with regard to specific vocations and occupational specialties, see the vocation or specialty, plus notation 023 from Table 1, e.g., career opportunities in accounting 657.023*

**.8****Labor unions, labor-management bargaining and disputes**

Class here interdisciplinary works on labor movements

Class comprehensive works on labor relations (all relations between management and individual employees or employee groups), comprehensive works on industrial democracy in 331

*For a specific aspect of labor movements, see the aspect, e.g., political activities of labor movements 322*

.87

**Labor union organization**

Including constitutions, bylaws, rules; levels of organization; specific aspects of union organization (e.g., membership, officers, benefits, funds, property); union elections and conventions

Class international unions in 331.88091; class biography of union leaders in 331.88092; class comprehensive works on labor unions in 331.88; class descriptions of individual unions and federations, comprehensive works on unions in specific areas in 331.88094–331.88099. Class discrimination by unions against workers with specific personal attributes with the characteristic in 331.3–331.6, e.g., discrimination against women 331.4

.88

**Labor unions (Trade unions)**

Including labor unions by industry and occupation; kinds of unions (e.g., craft unions, industrial unions, company unions, white collar unions); revolutionary unions, e.g., Industrial Workers of the World (IWW); union security issues

Class here unions organized along religious lines, e.g., Christian trade unions

Class right of workers to organize in 331.25; class comprehensive works on rights of labor in 331.01

*For labor union organization, see 331.87; for managerial viewpoint on labor unions, see 658.3*

*See also 322 for political activities of labor unions*

- .880 1           Philosophy and theory  
                   Including countermonopoly theory; theories of unions as instruments of class struggle, as instruments of industrial democracy, as instruments for worker control of industry  
                   *See also 331.01 for industrial democracy; also 338.6 for worker control of industry*
- .880 9           History, geographic treatment, biography
- .880 91          Areas, regions, places in general  
                   Class here international unions  
                   Class international unions with members from only two countries in 331.88094–331.88099, using the comprehensive notation from Table 2 for the two countries, e.g., unions with United States and Canadian workers 331.880973
- .89            Labor-management bargaining and disputes  
                   Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading  
                   Variant name for labor-management bargaining: collective bargaining  
                   Including labor-management bargaining and disputes by industry and occupation; contracts and related topics; other labor measures; comprehensive works on labor violence; management measures; government measures  
                   Class conditions of work determined by collective bargaining in 331.2; class grievance procedures to resolve disputes in 331.88; class violence in strikes in 331.892; class works treating collective bargaining from the managerial viewpoint in 658.3; class comprehensive works on strikes in 331.892
- .892            Strikes  
                   Including general strikes; picketing; strikes by industry and occupation  
                   Class management measures with respect to strikes, government measures with respect to strikes in 331.89; class interdisciplinary works on general strikes in 322. Class effects of strikes on a specific thing with the thing, e.g., effect of strikes on profitability of mining industries 338.2  
                   *See also 331.89 for conciliation measures*
- [.892 09]       History, geographic treatment, biography  
                   Do not use; class in 331.892

## 332 Financial economics

Including special topics of financial economics (e.g., capital, international finance); barter, commercial paper, social credit money; counterfeiting, forgery, alteration

Class international banking in 332.1; class international monetary system, exchange of currencies in 332.4; class international exchange of securities in 332.6; class international investment in 332.67; class managerial aspects of self-financing in 658.15; class comprehensive works on commercial paper in 332.7; class comprehensive works on international economics in 337; class comprehensive works on counterfeiting in 364.1; class comprehensive works on forgery in 364.16

*For land, see 333; for public finance, see 336; for capital formation discussed in relation to production in specific kinds of industries, see 338.1–338.4; for financing of firms, see 338.6; for savings and investment as a factor affecting national income, see 339.4; for balance of payments, see 382. For a specific aspect of emigrant remittances, see the aspect, e.g., impact of emigrant remittances on economic development in Latin America 338.98*

*See Manual at 332, 336 vs. 339; also at 332 vs. 338, 658.15*

### SUMMARY

#### 332.01–.09 Standard subdivisions, personal finance

- .1 Banks
- .2 Specialized banking institutions
- .3 Credit and loan institutions
- .4 Money
- .6 Investment
- .7 Credit
- .8 Interest

#### .02 Miscellany and personal finance

Notation 02 from Table 1 as modified below

#### .024 Personal finance

Do not use for works on financial economics for people in specific occupations; class in 332.02

Including prevention of identity theft; financial independence

Class here management of household finances

*For a specific aspect of personal finance not provided for here, see the aspect, e.g., investing in stocks 332.63, consumer information 381.3*

#### .024 001–.024 009 Standard subdivisions

#### .06 Organizations

Do not use for financial institutions and their management; class in 332.1

**.1 Banks**

Including bank failures; central banks; commercial banks; clearing banks, clearing houses; international banks; banks for development of resources and production in a specific region; international operations of commercial and other banks, role of banks in international borrowing and debt; banks with multiple outlets; branch banks, chain banks, interstate banking; bank holding companies, mergers, syndicates; banking services

Class here banking; comprehensive works on money and banking, on financial institutions and their functions

Class role of central bank in carrying out macroeconomic policy in 339.5; class government guaranty of deposits in 368.8; class comprehensive works on bank notes in 332.4; class comprehensive works on credit cards in 332.7; class comprehensive works on international borrowing and debt in 336.3; class comprehensive works on balance of payments in 382

*For specialized banking institutions, development banks serving one country, services of specialized banking institutions, see 332.2; for credit and loan institutions, see 332.3; for money, see 332.4; for credit unions, see 334. For a specific nonbanking activity of a bank, see the activity, e.g., banks selling real estate 333.33*

**.2 Specialized banking institutions**

Including savings banks; mutual savings banks; postal savings banks; trust companies; development banks serving one country

Class banks for development of agriculture in 332.3; class comprehensive works on development banks in 332.1; class comprehensive works on thrift institutions in 332.3

*For international banks, see 332.1; for agricultural institutions, see 332.3; for investment banks, see 332.66; for banking cooperatives, see 334*

**.3 Credit and loan institutions**

Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading

Including credit and loan functions of enterprises whose primary function is not credit and loan, e.g., credit function of retail stores, travel agencies; agricultural institutions; savings and loan associations; comprehensive works on thrift institutions; pawnshops; pawnbrokers, pawnbroking; consumer and sales finance institutions; labor and employee banks; credit and loan functions of insurance companies

Class interdisciplinary works on insurance companies in 368.006

*For savings banks, see 332.2; for credit unions, see 334*

**.4 Money**

Including forms and units of money; value of money; inflation, stagflation, deflation; purchasing power; monetary standards; credit, fiat, paper money; bank notes; legal tender; paper standard; foreign exchange; forward exchange (foreign exchange futures), international monetary systems, special drawing rights; monetary policy; currency question, managed currency

Class here mediums of exchange

Class barter, commercial paper, social credit money in 332; class the personal financial problem of coping with changing value of money in 332.024; class International Monetary Fund in 332.1; class fiscal policy in 336.3; class comprehensive works on international finance in 332; class comprehensive works on money and banking in 332.1; class comprehensive works on financial futures in 332.63; class comprehensive works on speculation in 332.64; class comprehensive works on purchasing power in 339.4; class comprehensive works on economic stabilization policies, on wage-price policy in 339.5; class comprehensive works on balance of payments in 382

*For relation of central banks to monetary policy, see 332.1; for use of monetary policy for economic stabilization, see 339.5. For a specific aspect of coins not provided for here, see the aspect, e.g., coins as an investment 332.63, artistic aspect of coins 737.4*

**.401 Philosophy and theory**

Including circulation and velocity theory, equation of exchange theory, income and cash balance theories, quantity theory, supply and demand theory

**[.409] History, geographic treatment, biography**

Do not use; class in 332.4

**.6 Investment**

Including special topics of investment (e.g., investment for specific purposes); securities brokers; investment brokers, investment counselors; international exchange of securities

Class here investments, domestic investment, individual investment, private investment; investment prospectuses, portfolio analysis and management

Class retirement investment plans in 332.024; class investment guides in 332.67; class real estate brokerage in 333.33; class description and analysis of business enterprises issuing securities in 338.7; class comprehensive works on international investment in 332.67

**.601 Philosophy and theory**

Do not use for forecasting; class in 332.67

- .63            Specific forms of investment
- Including art, coins, stamps; securities, real estate, commodities; valuation (value); speculation in securities; comprehensive works on financial futures
- Class here speculation in specific forms of investment
- Class buying and selling procedures for securities and commodities in 332.64; class investment in specific kinds of enterprises regardless of form in 332.67; class real estate finance in 332.7; class buying and selling procedures for real estate in 333.33; class comprehensive works on fixed capital in 332; class speculation in multiple forms of investment, comprehensive works on speculation, comprehensive works on futures in 332.64; class comprehensive works on real estate business in 333.33
- For forward exchange (foreign exchange futures), see 332.4*
- [.630 1–.630 9]            Standard subdivisions
- Do not use; class in 332.601–332.609
- .64            Exchange of securities and commodities; speculation
- Including stock exchanges, stock market; over-the-counter markets; commodity futures and options markets; speculation in multiple forms of investment
- Class here security and commodity exchanges
- Class brokerage firms, international exchange of securities in 332.6; class speculation in securities, speculation in specific forms of investment in 332.63; class guides to speculation in 332.67
- See also 332.63 for advice on investing in specific forms of securities and commodities; also 332.67 for general investment guides*
- .66            Investment banks
- Class here investment banking, issuing houses
- For international investment banks, see 332.1*
- See also 332.1 for investment services of commercial banks*
- .67            Investments in specific industries, in specific kinds of enterprise, by specific kinds of investors; international investment; investment guides
- Including investment in specific industries, in specific kinds of enterprises, by specific kinds of investors; foreign investment; guides to domestic investment in general, guides to investment by private investors in general, by individual investors in general
- Class investments by banks, international investment banking in 332.1; class international exchange of securities in 332.6; class specific forms of foreign investment, guides to specific forms of investment in 332.63; class history and description of multinational business ventures and subsidiaries in 338.8; class initiation of international business enterprises (including subsidiaries) in 658.1. Class investment in a specific form of securities with the form in 332.63, e.g., investment in railroad stocks 332.63 (*not* 332.67); class a specific aspect of investment with the aspect in 332.64–332.66, e.g., speculation by pension funds 332.64 (*not* 332.67)

[.670 1–.670 9] Standard subdivisions

Do not use; class in 332.601–332.609

## **.7 Credit**

Including agricultural credit; real estate finance and mortgages; discrimination in mortgage loans; mortgage delinquencies and defaults; other forms of credit (e.g., commercial, mercantile, industrial credit, personal loans); insolvency and credit restrictions; bankruptcy; credit instruments; commercial paper; comprehensive works on commercial paper

Class here loans

Class commercial paper as medium of exchange in 332; class credit functions of banks, certificates of deposit in 332.1; class credit functions of specialized banking institutions in 332.2; class credit functions of credit and loan institutions in 332.3

*For interest, see 332.8. For credit instruments issued by a specific type of financial institution, see the type in 332.1, e.g., commercial banks 332.1*

## **.8 Interest**

Including usury; discount

*See also 332.63 for interest rate futures*

# **333 Economics of land and energy**

Land: all natural and man-made resources over which possession of the earth gives control

Standard subdivisions are added for land and energy together, for land alone

Including land surveys; work of chartered surveyors (United Kingdom); absentee ownership

Class here land as a factor of production

*For land surveying techniques, see 526.9. For a specific kind of land survey, see the kind, e.g., public land surveys 333.1, land use surveys 333.73*

*See Manual at 333.73–333.78 vs. 333, 333.1–333.5*

## **SUMMARY**

<b>333.001–.009</b>	<b>Standard subdivisions</b>
<b>.01</b>	<b>Theories</b>
<b>.1</b>	<b>Public ownership of land</b>
<b>.2</b>	<b>Ownership of land by nongovernmental groups</b>
<b>.3</b>	<b>Private ownership of land</b>
<b>.5</b>	<b>Renting and leasing land</b>
<b>.7</b>	<b>Land, recreational and wilderness areas, energy</b>
<b>.8</b>	<b>Subsurface resources</b>
<b>.9</b>	<b>Other natural resources</b>

**.001** Philosophy and theory

Do not use for theories; class in 333.01

*For land classification, see 333.7301*

- .002–.009 Standard subdivisions
- .01 Theories
- Including rent theories; economic rent
- Class comprehensive works on rent in 333.5

> **333.1–333.5 Ownership of land**

Ownership: right to possession and use; right to transfer of possession and use

Land: all natural and man-made resources over which possession of the earth gives control

Class here the kind of control that stems from ownership; ownership of natural resources

Class comprehensive economic works on ownership of land in 333.3; class interdisciplinary works on economic and legal aspects of ownership and transfer of land in 346.04

*See also 333.7–333.9 for usage of natural resources, for control of such usage not stemming from ownership*

*See Manual at 333.73–333.78 vs. 333, 333.1–333.5*

**.1 Public ownership of land**

Including acquisition and disposal of specific kinds of lands; evaluation of lands for government acquisition; nationalization; public land surveys

Class public control of privately owned lands in 333.71; class surveys of public land use in 333.73; class comprehensive works on land policy in 333.73; class interdisciplinary works on land surveys in 333

*See also 333.2 for ownership and control of land by peoples subordinate to another jurisdiction; also 343 for law of public property*

**.2 Ownership of land by nongovernmental groups**

Including common lands; enclosure of common lands; open-field system; ownership and control of land by peoples subordinate to another jurisdiction, e.g., lands of American native peoples in United States

*For corporate ownership, see 333.3*

**.3 Private ownership of land**

Including subdivision of private land; land reform; land redistribution, settlement and resettlement of people on the land; types of tenure (e.g., feudal tenure, individual tenure, corporate ownership)

Class here comprehensive works on land ownership (land tenure)

Class absentee ownership in 333

*For public ownership, see 333.1; for ownership by nongovernmental groups, see 333.2*

- .33 **Transfer of possession and of right to use**
- Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading
- Including consolidation of holdings; transfer of possession and use of specific kinds of land (e.g., rural lands, industrial lands, urban lands, buildings and other fixtures, other natural resources); value and price of land; valuation (appraisal); sale and gift
- Class here comprehensive works on real estate business
- Class valuation for government acquisition and disposal in 333.1; class land reform in 333.3; class valuation for tax purposes in 352.4
- For government acquisition and disposal, see 333.1; for renting and leasing, see 333.5; for real estate development, see 333.73*
- See also 332.63 for real estate investment; also 332.7 for real estate finance*

**.5 Renting and leasing land**

- Including tenancy; landlord-tenant relations; types of renting (e.g., cash renting, share renting)
- Class absentee ownership in 333; class renting and leasing specific kinds of land in 333.33
- For renting and leasing public land, see 333.1; for renting and leasing land owned by nongovernmental groups other than private corporations and partnerships, see 333.2; for sharecropping, see 333.33*

>

**333.7–333.9 Natural resources and energy**

- Aspects other than ownership
- Class here raw materials
- Class ownership of land and other natural resources in 333.1–333.5; class pollution in 363.73; class economic geology in 553; class comprehensive works on natural resources and energy in 333.7
- See Manual at 333.7–333.9 vs. 363.1, 363.73, 577; also at 333.7–333.9 vs. 363.6; also at 333.7–333.9 vs. 508, 913–919, 930–990*

**.7 Land, recreational and wilderness areas, energy**

- Class here interdisciplinary works on the environment, on natural resources
- Class environmentalism in 333.72
- For ownership aspects of natural resources, see 333.1–333.5; for subsurface resources, see 333.8; for natural resources other than land, recreational and wilderness areas, energy, subsurface resources, see 333.9. For noneconomic aspects of the environment, of natural resources, see the aspect, e.g., environmental protection 363.7, conservation technology 639.9*
- See Manual at 363 vs. 302–307, 333.7, 570–590, 600*

## SUMMARY

- 333.71**            **General topics of land, recreational and wilderness areas, energy**  
**.72**                **Conservation and protection**  
**.73**                **Land**  
**.74**                **Grasslands**  
**.75**                **Forest lands**  
**.76**                **Rural lands**  
**.77**                **Urban lands**  
**.78**                **Recreational and wilderness areas**  
**.79**                **Energy**
- .71                General topics of land, recreational and wilderness areas, energy
- Including reserves (stock, supply), requirements (need, demand), consumption (utilization), environmental impact studies, development, control of usage
- Class interdisciplinary works on consumption in 339.4
- For conservation and protection, see 333.72. For general topics with respect to energy or a specific kind of natural resource, see the energy or resource in 333.73–333.95, e.g., development of water resources 333.91*
- [.710 1–.710 9]    Standard subdivisions
- Do not use; class in 333.701–333.709
- .72                Conservation and protection
- Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading
- Class here environmentalism, comprehensive works on conservation and protection of natural resources
- For conservation and protection with respect to energy or a specific type of natural resource, see the resource in 333.73–333.95, e.g., conservation of wilderness areas 333.78*
- See Manual at 333.72 vs. 304.2, 320.58, 363.7*
- .73                Land
- Aspects other than ownership
- Including kinds of land by physical condition, e.g., mountainous land, sand dunes; general topics of land (e.g., development, conservation); arid lands; semiarid lands, desertification
- Class here government policy on land; river basins
- Class ownership aspects of land in 333.1–333.5; class soil and water conservation in rural lands in 333.76; class real estate development in urban lands, zoning of urban lands in 333.77; class pollution control in 363.739; class comprehensive works on real estate business in 333.33
- For kinds of land by use, see 333.74–333.78; for shorelands and related areas, wetlands and submerged lands, see 333.91. For a specific type of natural areas established for conservation, see the type, e.g., wilderness areas 333.78*
- See Manual at 333.73–333.78 vs. 333, 333.1–333.5*

- 
- > 333.74–333.78 Kinds of land by use  
 Class comprehensive works in 333.73  
*See Manual at 333.73–333.78 vs. 333, 333.1–333.5*
- .74 Grasslands  
 Class here grazing lands, pasture lands
- .75 Forest lands  
 Class here national forests; jungles, rain forests, woodlands; old-growth forests  
 Class parks, recreational, wilderness areas in 333.78; class requirements for timber discussed in terms of how much timber will need to be cut to meet demand, utilization of forests to provide products for sale, development of ways to exploit forest products, supply of cut timber, comprehensive works on timber in 338.1  
*See also 333.95 for wood as a fuel*
- .76 Rural lands  
 Including mined lands; surface-mined lands  
 Class here agricultural lands  
 Class rural lands of a specific physical condition not devoted to a specific use in 333.73; class rural recreational lands in 333.78  
*For grasslands, see 333.74; for forest lands, see 333.75*
- .77 Urban lands  
 Including commercial, industrial, residential lands; streets  
 Class urban mined lands in 333.76; class urban recreational lands in 333.78
- .78 Recreational and wilderness areas  
 Standard subdivisions are added for recreational and wilderness areas together, for recreational areas alone  
 Including parks; specific kinds of recreational and wilderness areas  
 Class wildlife, wildlife refuges in 333.95  
*See also 363.6 for park and recreation services*

- .79           Energy
- Including renewable energy resources; alternative energy resources; energy for specific uses
- Class here power resources, production of energy, interdisciplinary works on energy
- Class electric power, distribution of electricity derived from renewable energy resources in 333.793; class extraction of energy resources and comprehensive works on the economics of mineral fuels in 338.2; class comprehensive works on production economics of processing and manufacturing fuels in 338.4; class interdisciplinary works on mineral fuels in 553. Class a specific kind of energy for specific uses with the kind of energy, e.g., energy from petroleum for transportation use 333.8 (*not* 333.79)
- For a specific renewable or alternative energy resource, see the resource, e.g., solar energy 333.792; for a specific energy resource not provided for here, see the resource, e.g., fossil fuels 333.8; for a specific form of energy not provided for here, see the form, e.g., wind energy 333.9; for a noneconomic aspect of energy, see the aspect, e.g., technology of photovoltaic power generation 621.31*
- .791          General topics of energy
- Including energy conservation
- Class utilization of waste heat in 333.793
- .792          Primary forms of energy
- Resources used directly to perform work, to produce other forms of energy
- Including solar energy; nuclear energy; electricity derived from nuclear energy
- Class distribution of electricity derived from solar energy, distribution of electricity derived from nuclear energy in 333.793; class nuclear fuels in 333.8
- .793          Secondary forms of energy
- Energy produced through use of other resources
- Including cogeneration of electric power and heat, district heating, waste heat; electrical energy; electricity derived from fossil fuels, electrical utilities, comprehensive works on electrical energy; energy from waste materials
- Class economics of synthetic fuel production, production economics of making fuel from waste materials in 338.4; class chemical technology of energy from waste materials in 662
- For energy from biological wastes, see 333.95. For secondary forms of energy derived from a specific resource, see the resource, e.g., electricity derived from nuclear energy 333.792; for electricity derived from a specific resource other than fossil fuels, see the resource, e.g., electricity derived from water 333.91*

**.8 Subsurface resources**

Including general topics of subsurface resources (e.g., conservation); fossil fuels; nonrenewable fuels; minerals; geothermal energy; electricity derived from geothermal energy, thermal waters

Class here strategic materials

Class mined lands, including surface-mined lands, in 333.76; class nuclear energy in 333.792; class electricity derived from fossil fuels, distribution of electricity derived from geothermal energy in 333.793; class extraction of subsurface resources and comprehensive works on the economics of subsurface resources, comprehensive works on the economics of minerals in 338.2; class interdisciplinary works on subsurface resources, interdisciplinary works on nonmetallic minerals in 553; class interdisciplinary works on metals in 669

*For ownership aspects of subsurface resources, see 333.1–333.5; for groundwater, see 333.91; for development, see 338.2*

**.9 Other natural resources**

Including air; wind energy, use of wind for generation of electricity; space

Class distribution of wind-generated electricity in 333.793; class industrialization of space in 338.09

*For ownership aspects of other natural resources, see 333.1–333.5*

**.91 Water and lands adjoining bodies of water**

Standard subdivisions are added for water and lands adjoining bodies of water together, for water alone

Including groundwater; water for specific uses (e.g., water for domestic and industrial uses, water for irrigation, water for generation of energy, water for transportation); general topics of water (e.g., development, conservation); hydroelectricity; specific bodies of water (e.g., rivers and streams, lakes and ponds, oceans and seas); lands adjoining bodies of water; coasts, seashores, shorelands; wetlands and submerged lands

Class here aquatic resources, comprehensive works on the economics of aquatic resources

Class river basins, comprehensive works on soil and water conservation in 333.73; class interdisciplinary works on water in 553.7

*For recreational use, see 333.78; for subsurface thermal waters, see 333.8. For a specific aspect of water not provided for here, see the aspect, e.g., recreational use of water and lands adjoining bodies of water 333.78, regulation and control of distribution of water to consumers 363.6; for a specific aquatic resource, see the resource, e.g., minerals 333.8, fishes 333.95*

*See Manual at 363.6*

.910 01–.910 09

Standard subdivisions

**.95 Biological resources**

Including specific taxonomic groups of animals (e.g., invertebrates, fishes, reptiles and amphibians, birds, specific kinds of mammals); specific kinds of biological resources (e.g., rare and endangered species, nonnative species, aquatic biological resources); plants and microorganisms; animals; wildlife; comprehensive works on mammals, on vertebrates

Class here biodiversity, biosphere

Class catches from fishing, whaling, hunting, trapping industries; economics of hunting, economics of fishing in 338.3

*For production economics of making biomass fuel, see 338.4; for germ plasm, plant varieties in agriculture, see 631.5; for biomass fuel engineering, see 662; for forests, comprehensive works on timber resources, see 333.75*

*See Manual at 333.95 vs. 639.97*

**334 Cooperatives**

Including housing cooperatives; building cooperatives; banking and credit cooperatives; consumer cooperatives; producers' cooperatives; marketing, production cooperatives; benefit societies; benevolent, friendly, fraternal benefit, mutual aid, provident societies

Class comprehensive works on thrift institutions in 332.3. Class a specific function of a benefit society with the function, e.g., insurance 368.3

**335 Socialism and related systems**

Standard subdivisions are added for socialism and related systems together, for socialism alone

Including non-Marxian and quasi-Marxian socialism (e.g., systems of English origin, systems of French origin, systems of American origin); utopian systems and schools; Christian socialism; other systems (e.g., syndicalism, anarchism)

Class here schools of thought featuring planned economies, state socialism, interdisciplinary works on socialism and related systems

Class socialism (communism), comparisons of Communism (Marxism-Leninism) with other systems in 335.43; class socialism (democratic socialism) in 335.5; class national socialism in 335.6

*For anarchism as a political ideology, see 320.5; for socialism as a political ideology, Christian socialism as a political ideology, see 320.53; for socialist and communist political parties, see 324.2. For a specific topic of economics treated from a socialist or communist point of view, see the topic in economics, e.g., interest 332.8*

*See Manual at 335 vs. 306.3, 320.53*

**.001–.009 Standard subdivisions**

**.4 Marxian systems**

Including philosophic foundations, economic concepts, aims; Marxian systems, 1848–1917 (e.g., early Communism, 1848–1875, scientific socialism, 1875–1917)

Class here Marxism

Class scientific socialism of Lenin (Marxism-Leninism) in 335.43; class comprehensive works on dialectical materialism in 146

*For democratic Marxian systems, democratic socialism, see 335.5*

**.401 Philosophy**

Do not use for philosophic foundations; class in 335.4. Do not use for comprehensive works on theory of Marxian systems; class in 335.4

**.409 History, geographic treatment, biography**

Do not use for 19th century, 1900–1917; class in 335.4

**.43 Communism (Marxism-Leninism)**

Including Trotskyist doctrines; national variants as schools of thought (e.g., communism of Yugoslavia [1918–1991], Chinese communism, Asian national variants, Cuban communism [Castroism]); comparative studies

Class here former Soviet communism, democratic centralism

*For communism as a political ideology, see 320.53*

**.430 9 History, geographic treatment, biography**

Do not use for national variants as schools of thought; class in 335.43

**.5 Democratic socialism**

Marxian and non-Marxian socialism

Class Fabian socialism, Christian socialism in 335

*See also 307.77 for voluntary socialist communities*

**.6 Fascism**

Class here falangism, national socialism, Neo-Nazism

*For fascism as a political ideology, see 320.53*

**336 Public finance**

Including public finance by governmental level (e.g., public finance at state and provincial level, public finance at local level); public finance in three or more jurisdictions at a specific level

Class here intergovernmental fiscal relations, comprehensive works on public finance and financial administration of governments

Class public finance at a specific level in one or two specific jurisdictions in ancient world in 336.093

*For public financial administration and budgets, see 352.4*

*See Manual at 332, 336 vs. 339*

## SUMMARY

- 336.001–.008**      **Standard subdivisions**  
**.02–.09**      **[Revenue; history, geographic treatment, biography; associations of sovereign states]**
- .1**      **Nontax revenues**  
    **.2**      **Taxes**  
    **.3**      **Public debt and expenditures**  
    **.4–.9**      **Public finance of specific continents, countries, localities in modern world**
- .001–.005      Standard subdivisions
- .006      Organizations  
                Class associations of sovereign states in 336
- [.006 8]      Management  
                Do not use; class in 352.4
- .007–.008      Standard subdivisions
- [.009]      History, geographic treatment, biography  
                Do not use for treatment by governmental level; class in 336. Do not use for history and biography, for treatment by areas, regions, places in general, for ancient world; class in 336.09
- [.009 4–.009 9]      Specific continents, countries, localities in modern world  
                Do not use; class in 336.4–336.9
- .02      Revenue  
                *For specific forms of revenue, see 336.1–336.2*
- [.020 91]      Areas, regions, places in general  
                Do not use; class in 336.02
- [.020 93–.020 99]      Specific continents, countries, localities  
                Do not use; class in 336.02
- .09      History; areas, regions, places in general; associations of sovereign states; biography; ancient world
- .091      Areas, regions, places in general; associations of sovereign states  
                Class regional associations limited to specific continents in 336
- .091 7      Socioeconomic regions  
                Add to base number 336.0917 the numbers following —17 in notation 171–173 from Table 2, e.g., public finance in developing countries 336.09172  
                Class regional associations of sovereign states in 336
- .092      Biography
- .093      Ancient world  
                Add to base number 336.093 the numbers following —3 in notation 31–39 from Table 2, e.g., public finance in the Roman Empire 336.0937

> **336.1–336.2 Specific forms of revenue**

Class comprehensive works in 336.02

**.1 Nontax revenues**

Including commercial revenues (e.g., commercial revenues from public lands, commercial revenues from deposits, investments, loans); administrative revenues; revenues from lotteries; intergovernmental and intragovernmental revenues; revenue from public industries and services

*For public borrowing, see 336.3*

**.2 Taxes**

Including general topics of taxes (e.g., taxes by governmental level, tax reform, provisions that allow tax avoidance, business taxes); personal property taxes; poll taxes; customs (tariff); other taxes; principles of taxation (e.g., kinds of rate, incidence)

Class here taxation, internal (inland) revenue, interdisciplinary works on taxes

Class estate planning in 332.024; class taxes in one or two specific jurisdictions at a specific level, national taxes in specific nations, state and provincial taxes in specific states or provinces, local taxes in specific local jurisdictions in 336.20093–336.20099; class comprehensive works on property taxes in 336.22; class comprehensive works on taxes on personal wealth in 336.24; class interdisciplinary works on customs (tariff) in 382. Class principles of specific kinds of taxes with the kind, e.g., real property taxes 336.22

*For tax law, see 343.04; for tax administration, see 352.4*

*See Manual at 343.04–343.06 vs. 336.2, 352.4*

.200 1–.200 8 Standard subdivisions

.200 9 History, geographic treatment, biography

Do not use for general works on taxes by governmental level; class in 336.2

.22 Real property taxes

Variant name: rates (United Kingdom)

Including rates and assessment; specific kinds of real property

Class here comprehensive works on property taxes

Class personal property taxes in 336.2; class comprehensive works on taxes on personal wealth in 336.24

- .24           **Income taxes**
- Including general topics of income taxes (e.g., reform, provisions that allow tax avoidance, taxes on business income); personal income taxes (individual income taxes); corporate income taxes
- Class here comprehensive works on taxes on personal wealth
- Class estate, inheritance, gift taxes, comprehensive works on business taxes in 336.2
- For property taxes, see 336.22*
- .249           **Social security taxes**
- Class actuarial and administrative aspects of finance for social security, actuarial and administrative aspects of rates and rate making for social security in 368.4
- .3           Public debt and expenditures**
- Including government securities; public borrowing; debt management; public expenditures
- Class here fiscal policy, comprehensive works on monetary and fiscal policy
- Class tax expenditure in 336.2; class comprehensive works on government securities in 332.63
- For role of banks in international borrowing and debts, see 332.1; for monetary policy, see 332.4; for use of fiscal and monetary policy in economic stabilization, expenditure in macroeconomic policy, see 339.5. For expenditures by a specific agency or on a specific activity, see the agency or activity in 352–354, e.g., expenditures on transportation 354.76*
- .4–9       Public finance of specific continents, countries, localities in modern world**
- Add to base number 336 notation 4–9 from Table 2, e.g., public finance of Australia 336.94; however, class general works on public finance by governmental level in 336
- 337       International economics**
- Class here international economic planning; comprehensive works on international economic relations, on international economic cooperation
- For a specific aspect of international economics not provided for here, see the aspect, e.g., multinational business enterprises 338.8, international commerce 382*
- [.093–.099]   **Specific continents, countries, localities**
- Do not use; class in 337.3–337.9

**.1 Multilateral economic cooperation**

Including European multilateral cooperation (e.g., European Union, European Free Trade Association [EFTA], Council for Mutual Economic Assistance [COMECON])

Class here economic integration, multilateral agreements and multistate organizations for economic cooperation

Class bilateral economic cooperation in 337; class interdisciplinary works on intergovernmental organizations in 341.2

*For trade agreements, see 382*

*See Manual at 337.3–337.9 vs. 337.1*

.109

History and biography

Do not use for geographic treatment; class in 337.1

**.3–9 Foreign economic policies and relations of specific jurisdictions and groups of jurisdictions**

Class here bilateral economic cooperation

Add to base number 337 notation 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., economic policy of United Kingdom 337.41; then, for foreign economic relations between two jurisdictions or groups of jurisdictions, add 0\* and to the result add notation 1–9 from Table 2, e.g., economic relations between United Kingdom and France 337.41044

Give priority in notation to the jurisdiction or group of jurisdictions emphasized. If the emphasis is equal, give priority to the one coming first in Table 2

(Option: Give priority in notation to the jurisdiction or group of jurisdictions requiring local emphasis, e.g., libraries in the United States class foreign economic relations between the United States and France in 337.73044)

Class multilateral economic cooperation in 337.1

*See Manual at 337.3–337.9 vs. 337.1*

\*Add 00 for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

## 338 Production

Including comprehensive and theoretical works on factors of production; products and services; entrepreneurship; production efficiency; industrial productivity

Class here interdisciplinary works on industry, on production

Class conservation of energy in 333.791; class factors of production as part of industrial conditions and situation in 338.09; class specific products in 338.1–338.4; class services alone in 338.4; class factors of production as costs of production, general production economics in 338.5; class consumption in 339.4; class shipments and sales in 381

*For specific factors of production, see 331–333; for labor productivity, see 331.11; for production economics of financial industries, see 332; for production economics of real estate business, see 333.33; for production economics of energy production, see 333.79; for economics of cooperative production, see 334; for production economics of insurance industry, see 368; for commerce, communications, transportation, see 380. For effect of technological innovations on a specific aspect of the economy, see the aspect, e.g., effect on working conditions 331.25, effect on banking 332.1; for a specific noneconomic aspect of industry and production, see the aspect, e.g., law of industry 343.07, production technology 620–690*

*See Manual at T1–025 vs. T1–029; also at 332 vs. 338, 658.15; also at 363.5, 363.6, 363.8 vs. 338*

### SUMMARY

- |                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>338.001–.008</b> | <b>Standard subdivisions</b>   |
| <b>.09</b>          | <b>History, geographic treatment, biography</b>  |
| <b>.1</b>           | <b>Agriculture</b>   |
| <b>.2</b>           | <b>Extraction of minerals</b>  |
| <b>.3</b>           | <b>Other extractive industries</b>   |
| <b>.4</b>           | <b>Secondary industries and services</b>   |
| <b>.5</b>           | <b>General production economics</b>  |
| <b>.6</b>           | <b>Organization of production</b>  |
| <b>.7</b>           | <b>Business enterprises</b>  |
| <b>.8</b>           | <b>Combinations</b>  |
| <b>.9</b>           | <b>Economic development and growth</b>   |
| <br>                |  |
| <b>.001</b>         | <b>Philosophy and theory</b>   |
|                     | Do not use for forecasting of products and services; class in 338. Do not use for general production forecasting; class in 338.5   |
|                     | <i>For a specific theory, see the theory, e.g., law of diminishing marginal utility 338.5</i>  |
| <br>                |  |
| <b>.002–.008</b>    | <b>Standard subdivisions</b>   |
| <b>[.009]</b>       | <b>History, geographic treatment, biography</b>  |
|                     | Do not use; class in 338.09  |
| <br>                |  |
| <b>.09</b>          | <b>History, geographic treatment, biography</b>  |
|                     | Class here history, geographic treatment, biography of general principles and theories; existing and potential resources for production, industrial conditions and situation, industrial surveys, location of industry |
|                     | Class a specific resource with the resource, e.g., water for power 333.91  |

- [.090 09] History  
Do not use; class in 338.09
- .091–.099 Geographic treatment and biography  
Add to base number 338.09 notation 1–9 from Table 2, e.g., industrial surveys of Canada 338.0971
- .092 Biography  
Number built according to instructions under 338.091–338.099  
*See Manual at 338.092*

---

> **338.1–338.4 Specific kinds of industries**

Class here finance, general production economics of specific kinds of industries

Class results of market surveys; supply and demand in relation to trade, to marketing opportunities in 381; class comprehensive works in 338; class interdisciplinary works on capital formation in 332

*For financial industries, see 332; for credit for specific kinds of industries, see 332.7; for real estate business, see 333.33; for energy production, see 333.79; for cooperatives in specific kinds of industries, see 334; for organization of production in specific kinds of industries, see 338.6; for business enterprises other than cooperatives in specific kinds of industries, see 338.7; for commerce, communications, transportation, see 380. For biographies of entrepreneurs in a specific kind of industry, see the kind of industry in 338.6–338.8, e.g., biographies of small-business owners 338.6, biographies of entrepreneurs in textile manufacturing 338.7; for biographies of people known for their contributions in a specific type of technology, see the type of technology in 600, e.g., biographies of mining engineers 622.092*

---

> **338.1–338.3 Primary industries (Extractive industries)**

Class comprehensive works in 338

**.1 Agriculture**

Including financial aspects; capital formation and other investment in agriculture, costs, prices received by farmers, farm income; factors affecting production; production efficiency; agricultural productivity; science, technological innovation in agriculture; products; surpluses and shortages of farm products, forecasts and projections of supply and demand; government farm policies; acreage allotments, agricultural credit, drought relief, price supports, subsidies; food supply; economic causes and effects of, economic remedies for maladjustments in food supply; measures for attaining and maintaining adequate amounts of food; food requirements (demand); reserves (stocks, supply) of food; prices of food to the consumer; comprehensive works on the economics of production, storage, distribution of food

Class energy conservation in agriculture in 333.79; class agricultural cooperatives in 334; class specific producers in 338.7; class interdisciplinary works on food supply in 363.8

*For labor productivity, see 331.11; for agricultural credit, see 332.7; for uncut timber, timber reserves, demand for timber, see 333.75; for food processing, see 338.4; for distribution of food, see 381*

*See Manual at 332 vs. 338, 658.15; also at 338.1 vs. 631.5; also at 363.5, 363.6, 363.8 vs. 338*

**.2 Extraction of minerals**

Including financial aspects; capital formation and other investment in industries engaged in extraction of minerals; costs, income, prices; production efficiency; industrial productivity; products

Class here extraction of energy resources, comprehensive works on economics of extraction and processing of minerals and energy resources

Class conservation of mineral and energy resources in 333.7–333.9; class mined lands in 333.76; class energy conservation in mineral extraction industries in 333.79; class supply in storage, shortages, surpluses, demand, and projections of these in 333.8; class specific producers doing extraction only, specific producers doing both extraction and processing in 338.7; class supply in nature in 553

*For labor productivity, see 331.11; for industrial credit, see 332.7; for processing of minerals and raw materials of energy, see 338.4*

*See Manual at 332 vs. 338, 658.15*

**.3 Other extractive industries**

Including financial aspects, production efficiency; products of culture of invertebrates and cold-blooded vertebrates, aquaculture; products of fishing, whaling, hunting, trapping

Class energy conservation in extractive industries in 333.79; class supply of uncaught animals in nature, statistics of catches of animals used in estimating the supply of uncaught animals in nature, measures to increase supply of animals in nature in 333.95; class specific producers in 338.7

*For industrial credit, see 332.7; for insect culture, see 338.1*

*See Manual at 332 vs. 338, 658.15*

**.4 Secondary industries and services**

Standard subdivisions are added for secondary industries and services together, for secondary industries alone

Including financial aspects; capital formation and other investments, costs, income, prices; production efficiency; industrial productivity; professional services; services and specific products; quantities produced, shortages, surpluses, stockpiles, forecasts and projections of supply and demand; comprehensive works on service industries, on economics of services; government policies

Class here products of secondary industries

Class energy conservation in secondary industries in 333.79; class specific producers in 338.7; class comprehensive works on products in 338

*For labor productivity, see 331.11; for production economics of financial industries, see 332; for industrial credit, see 332.7; for production economics of real estate business, see 333.33; for production economics of energy production, see 333.79; for production economics of cooperative enterprises, see 334; for production economics of commerce, communications, transportation, see 380*

*See Manual at 332 vs. 338, 658.15*

**.5 General production economics**

Including risk; costs; price determination, effects of changes, comprehensive works on prices; economic fluctuations

Class here microeconomics (economics of the firm)

Class forecasts of economic situation in 330.9001; class effect of money on prices in 332.4; class production economics of specific kinds of industries in 338.1–338.4; class comprehensive works on economic forecasting in 330.01; class comprehensive works on factors of production in 338; class comprehensive works on economic stabilization in 339.5. Class comprehensive economic works on a specific period of prosperity or depression with the economic conditions of the specific time or place in 330.9, e.g., worldwide depression in 1930s 330.9, economic prosperity in Germany, 1949–1962 330.943

*For Marxian labor theory of value, see 335.4; for organization of production, see 338.6. For a specific aspect of prices not provided for here, see the aspect, e.g., effects of prices on the whole economy 339.4*

**.501 Philosophy and theory**

Do not use for forecasting; class in 338.5

## **.6 Organization of production**

Including special topics of organization of production (e.g., finance, location, specialization and comparative advantage, competition and restraint); private enterprise; public enterprise; systems of production; size of enterprises; factory system; worker control of industry; employee ownership, worker self-management

Class here organization of production in specific kinds of industries

Class role of unions in achieving worker control of industry in 331.88; class guild socialism, syndicalism in 335; class finance of specific kinds of industries in 338.1–338.4; class relation of size of enterprise to cost of production in 338.5; class specific types of enterprises of specific sizes in 338.7–338.8; class monopoly and monopolies in 338.8; class works on specialization and comparative advantage that emphasize international commerce in 382; class employee participation in management in 658.3; class interdisciplinary works on capital formation in 332

*For employee stock ownership plans, see 331.2; for business enterprises and their structure, see 338.7*

*See Manual at 338.092*

## **.7 Business enterprises**

Not limited to private or capitalist enterprises

Including specific kinds of business enterprises (e.g., individual proprietorships, partnerships, corporations); initiation and dissolution of business enterprises; business enterprises by industry; specific individual business enterprises, biographies of entrepreneurs in specific fields

Class here structure of business enterprises; interdisciplinary works on business enterprises, on organizations for production

*For financial institutions, see 332.1–332.6; for real estate business enterprises, see 333.33; for enterprises engaged in production of energy, see 333.79; for cooperatives, see 334; for combinations, see 338.8; for insurance companies, see 368.006; for enterprises engaged in commerce, communications, transportation, see 380. For a specific aspect of government corporations, see the aspect, e.g., law 346, public administration of government corporations 352.2; for biographies of people known for their contribution to technology, see the kind of contribution in 600, plus notation 092 from Table 1, e.g., biographies of mining engineers 622.092*

*See Manual at T1–025 vs. T1–029; also at 338.092*

**.8 Combinations**

Organization and structure for massive production and control of production

Including special topics of combinations (e.g., kinds of combinations); specific forms of combinations and their practices (e.g., mergers, trusts, holding companies, informal arrangements); restrictive practices; monopoly and monopolies, oligopoly and oligopolies; acquisitions, amalgamations; multinational business enterprises; foreign-owned and mostly foreign-owned enterprises, enterprises with mostly international operations

Class here antitrust policies, economic concentration

Class price determination in 338.5

*For combinations of financial institutions, see 332.1–332.6; for combinations of real estate business enterprises, see 333.33; for combinations of enterprises engaged in energy production, see 333.79; for combinations of cooperatives, see 334; for combinations of enterprises in the insurance industry, see 368.006; for combinations of enterprises engaged in commerce, communications, transportation, see 380*

*See Manual at 338.092*

**.9 Economic development and growth**

Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading

Including autarky and interdependence; specific policies (e.g., subsidies and grants, nationalization, privatization, information policy, appropriate technology)

Class here economic planning, government policies and programs

*For economic development and growth with respect to specific kinds of industries, see 338.1–338.4. For economic development and growth with respect to a specific subject not provided for here, see the subject, e.g., international development banks 332.1*

*See also 330.12 for planned economies*

*See Manual at 338.9 vs. 352.7, 500*

- .900 1–.900 8      Standard subdivisions
- .900 9              History, geographic treatment, biography
- [.900 93–.900 99]      Specific continents, countries, localities
- Do not use; class in 338.93–338.99

**.91 International development and growth**

Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading

Class here assistance by international organizations, foreign aid, technical assistance

Class foreign economic policies and relations of specific jurisdictions and groups of jurisdictions in 337

- .910 91 Areas, regions, places in general  
Do not use for assistance given by specific groups of jurisdictions in areas, regions, places in general to other jurisdictions; class in 338.91  
Class here assistance given to specific groups of jurisdictions in areas, regions, places in general
- .910 93–.910 99 Specific continents, countries, localities  
Do not use for assistance given by specific jurisdictions and groups of jurisdictions to other jurisdictions; class in 338.91  
Class here assistance given to specific jurisdictions and groups of jurisdictions
- .93–.99 Economic development and growth in specific continents, countries, localities  
Add to base number 338.9 notation 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., economic planning in United Kingdom in 338.941; however, do not add notation from Table 1 for standard subdivisions  
Subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading

### 339 Macroeconomics and related topics

Standard subdivisions are added for macroeconomics and related topics together, for macroeconomics alone

*For economic fluctuations, see 338.5*

*See Manual at 332, 336 vs. 339*

#### .2 Distribution of income and wealth

Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading

Including distribution of income and wealth among factors of production; distribution of aggregate personal income and wealth; consumer income, household income; input-output analysis (interindustry analysis); flow-of-funds accounts

Class product and income accounts in 339.3; class factors affecting income and wealth, income in relation to consumption, household budget, poverty in 339.4; class income redistribution, transfer payments in 339.5

#### .3 Product and income accounts

Including product accounts; gross domestic product (GDP), gross national product (GNP); net national product (NNP), national income (NI), personal income (PI), disposable personal income (DPI)

*For distribution of income and wealth, distribution of aggregate personal income, see 339.2; for factors affecting income and wealth, see 339.4*

- [.309 3–.309 9] Specific continents, countries, localities

Do not use for specific countries and localities; class in 339.33–339.39

.33–.39 Product and income accounts of specific continents, countries, localities

Class here product accounts of specific continents, income accounts of specific continents

Add to base number 339.3 notation 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., gross national product of United States 339.373

Subdivisions are added for product accounts, income accounts, or both

**.4 Factors affecting income and wealth**

Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading

Including income in relation to consumption; cost of living; purchasing power, effect of prices on consumers; savings and investment; capital formation; poverty; economic causes of poverty; standard of living, interdisciplinary works on consumption; consumption of specific products and services, of specific groups of products and services; conservation of economic resources

Class price statistics and indexes in 338.5; class government spending in 339.5; class consumption as a measure of marketing opportunities or volume and value of trade in 381; class comprehensive works on poverty in 362.5; class interdisciplinary works on capital formation and saving in 332

*For sociology of consumption, see 306.3; for purchasing power of money, see 332.4; for consumption as utilization of natural resources and energy, see 333.71; for conservation of natural resources, see 333.72; for economic stabilization, see 339.5*

**.5 Macroeconomic policy**

Including use of fiscal policy; income redistribution; use of monetary policy

Class here incomes policy (wage-price policy), economic stabilization and growth, equilibrium, full employment policy

Class wage-price policies of specific jurisdictions in 331.2; class comprehensive works on relation of central banks to monetary policy in 332.1; class comprehensive works on monetary policy in 332.4

*For wage policy, see 331.2; for measures to combat inflation, see 332.4; for price policy, measures to control economic fluctuations, see 338.5; for measures to promote growth and development, see 338.9*

**340 Law**

Including methodology, schools of thought; comparative law; law reform

Class here jurisprudence

Class theory of specific legal systems in 340.5; class comparison of specific branches of law in 342–347; class interdisciplinary works on equal protection of the law in 323.42

*See Manual at 340, 342–347 vs. 340.5; also at 342–349*



**.5 Legal systems**

History and theory

Including medieval, modern, religious systems of law (e.g., medieval European law, civil law systems, common law systems, Jewish law, Islamic law); law of traditional societies; ethnological jurisprudence; ancient law; Roman law; fiqh, sharia

Class here customary law

Class conflict of laws on a specific subject in specific systems of law (e.g., conflict of divorce laws in ancient Roman law, conflict of divorce laws in civil law) in 340.9; class comprehensive works on Roman-derived law in specific jurisdictions and areas in modern world in 349. Class a specific subject in specific systems of law with the subject in 342–347, e.g., ancient criminal law of Rome 345.37; class religious and ceremonial laws of a specific religious body with the body, e.g., Christian canon law 262.9

*For religious and ceremonial law of Judaism, see 296.1; for religious and ceremonial law of Islam, fiqh and sharia in relation to religious and ceremonial laws and decisions, see 297.1*

*See Manual at 340, 342–347 vs. 340.5*

**.9 Conflict of laws**

Body of rules governing choice of jurisdiction in cases in private law that fall under laws of two or more such jurisdictions

Class here private international law

Class comparative law in 340

*For domestic conflict of laws, see 342. For a specific aspect of conflict of laws and of private international law not provided for here, see the aspect in 342–345, e.g., citizenship 342.08, air transportation 343.09*

*See also 341 for international law*

*See Manual at 340.9*

## 341 Law of nations

Including texts of treaties, codes, cases; conventions, protocols; relation of law of nations and domestic law; works on whether domestic law or law of nations prevails in a certain situation; sources of law of nations (treaties, judicial decisions, custom, general principles of law, works of publicists [theorists]); critical works on individual publicists

Class here international law, public international law

Class the law of a nation or lesser jurisdiction that carries out the provisions of an international agreement in 342–347; class comprehensive works on treaties in 341.3; class comprehensive works on public law in 342. Class texts of treaties, codes, cases on a specific subject in law of nations with the subject in 341.2–341.7, e.g., texts of treaties on European Union 341.242; class writings of publicists on a specific subject with the subject in 341–347, e.g., international rivers 341.4, international commerce 343; class texts of treaties, codes, cases on a specific subject in domestic law with the subject in 342–347, e.g., texts of commercial treaties 346.07

*See also 340.9 for private international law*

*See Manual at 341 vs. 327*

(Option: Class law of nations of a specific subject with the subject, plus notation 026 from Table 1, e.g., international law of diplomacy 327.2026 [not 341.3])

### .092 Biography

Do not use for critical works on individual publicists; class in 341

### .2 The world community

Including world government; non-self-governing territories; colonies; areas having special status in international law

Class here international legal personality

### > 341.22–341.24 Intergovernmental organizations

Class here legal responsibilities of officials; privileges and immunities; interdisciplinary works on intergovernmental organizations

Class comprehensive works on intergovernmental organizations in 341.24; class interdisciplinary works on international organizations in 060. Class comprehensive works on the laws of a specific intergovernmental organization with the organization in 349, e.g., laws of European Union 349.24

*For administration of intergovernmental organizations, see 352.11. For a specialized intergovernmental organization, see the subject with which it deals, plus notation 06 from Table 1, e.g., Interpol 363.206; for a nonlegal aspect of an intergovernmental organization, see the aspect, e.g., economic aspects of European Union 337.1; for legal aspects of a specialized intergovernmental organization, see the subject with which it deals in 341–347, e.g., Interpol 345; for treaties, codes, cases on a specific subject in domestic law of a non-specialized intergovernmental organization, see the specific subject in 342–347, e.g., economic law of European Union 343.2407*

.22 League of Nations

Including functions, activities, organization, general relations with specific nations

[.220 68] Management

Do not use; class in 352.11

.23 United Nations

Including functions and activities; organization; rules of procedure; admission and membership; general relations with specific nations

Class a specific function or activity with the function or activity in 341–347, e.g., role in the peaceful settlement of disputes 341.5, role of UNICEF in child welfare 344.03; class relations dealing with a specific subject with the subject in 341–347, e.g., United Nations peacekeeping operations in Serbia 341.5, United Nations human rights activities in the United States 342.7308

*For Secretariat, see 352.11*

[.230 68] Management

Do not use; class in 352.11

.24 Regional organizations

Including Atlantic regional organizations; Western Hemisphere regional organizations; Pacific regional organizations; Asian regional organizations; African regional organizations

*For comprehensive works on the laws of regional intergovernmental organizations, see 349.2*

.242

## European regional organizations

Including Council of Europe; European Union; European Common Market, European Community, European Economic Community; Council for Mutual Economic Assistance

Class political integration of European Union member states in 320.9; class legislative process in European Union in 328; class economic integration of European Union member states in 337.1. Class laws promulgated by Council of Europe with the subject in 341–347, e.g., protection of rights of individuals 342.2408; class laws promulgated by European Union with the subject in 341–347, e.g., copyright laws 346.2404; class relations dealing with a specific subject with the subject in 341–347, e.g., relations concerning antitrust law and competition law 343.2407, effect of European Union law on national law of Germany 349.43

*For European Court of Human Rights, see 342.2408. For relationship of European Union law on a specific branch or subject of law with national law of a specific member state, see the branch or subject of national law in 342–347, e.g., Italian labor law regulated by European Union law 344.4501; for comprehensive works on relationship of European Union law on a specific branch or subject and national law of member countries, see the branch or subject in 342–347 plus the notation for European regional intergovernmental organizations, e.g., effect of European Union law on labor law of member states 344.2401; for comprehensive works on relationship of European Union law and national law of a specific member state, see the national law in 349, e.g., effect of European Union law on national law of Italy 349.45*

[.242 01–.242 09]

Standard subdivisions

Do not use; class in 341.242

.26

## States

Including recognition of states and governments; mergers, self-determination, liability, sovereignty, succession of states; liability of states to aliens

Class liability of states with respect to a specific subject in law of nations with the subject in 341.2–341.7, e.g., liability for damages caused by testing nuclear weapons 341.7; class liability of states with respect to a specific subject in other branches of law with the subject in 342–347, e.g., liability for breach of contract 346.02

*For semisovereign states, see 341.27; for relations between states, see 341.3; for jurisdiction over physical space, see 341.4*

.27

## Semisovereign states

Including mandates, protectorates, trusteeships

### **.3 Relations between states**

Including diplomatic law; consular law; treaties

Class general collections of texts of treaties, treaties as sources of law of nations in 341; class officials and employees of intergovernmental organizations in 341.22–341.24; class interdisciplinary works on diplomacy in 327.2. Class treaties on a specific subject in law of nations with the subject in 341.2–341.7, e.g., disarmament treaties 341.7; class treaties on a specific subject in domestic law with the subject in 342–347, e.g., copyright treaties 346.04

*For jurisdictional relations, see 341.4; for disputes and conflicts, see 341.5; for international cooperation, see 341.7*

### **.4 Jurisdiction over physical space; human rights**

Standard subdivisions are added for jurisdiction over physical space and human rights together, for jurisdiction over physical space alone

Including jurisdiction over specific physical space (e.g., territory, bodies of water, high seas, airspace, extraterrestrial space); comprehensive works on international law of ocean and sea waters

Class here conservation and development of extraterritorial natural resources; extraterritoriality; jurisdiction over physical space; servitudes and easements; right of innocent passage

Class mergers of states in 341.26; class jurisdiction over persons, civil rights, jurisdiction over stateless persons and refugees in 342.08; class ocean transportation, air transportation, space transportation in 343.09; class oceanographic research, meteorological research, space research in 344; class personal property in 346.04; class interdisciplinary works on human rights in 323

*See also 346.04 for conservation and development of territorial natural resources*

*See Manual at 342.08 vs. 341.4*

### **.5 Disputes and conflicts between states**

Including peaceful settlement; adjudication; coercive methods of settlement short of war

Class peace conferences in 341.7. Class disputes on a specific subject with the subject in 341–347, e.g., jurisdictional disputes 341.4; class interpretation of a specific subject with the subject in 341–347, e.g., interpretation of war crimes 341.6, interpretation of civil rights 342.08

*For law of war, see 341.6*

### **.6 Law of war**

Including initiation of war; conduct of war; neutrality and neutral states; treatment of prisoners; termination of war; military government of occupied countries; humanitarian law; law of nations and civil war; war crimes

Class texts of treaties that are signed at termination of a war but cover topics other than termination of the war in 341

*For war claims by private individuals of one country against another country, see 340.9*

**.7 International cooperation**

Including mutual security; legal aspects of international mutual security pacts, e.g., NATO (North Atlantic Treaty Organization); peace and disarmament; peace conferences, general efforts to gain acceptance of renunciation of war as an instrument of national policy

Class peaceful settlement of disputes in 341.5; class military and defense law in 343; class civil defense in 344.05; class interdisciplinary works on international mutual security pacts in 355

> **342–349 Branches of law; laws, regulations, cases; law of specific jurisdictions, areas, socioeconomic regions**

Class comprehensive works in 340; class comprehensive works on law of specific ancient jurisdictions, areas, socioeconomic regions in 340.5; class comprehensive works on law of specific jurisdictions, areas, socioeconomic regions in 349

*See Manual at 342–349*

> **342–347 Branches of law**

Class here comprehensive works on specific subjects of law

Any subject in a branch of law limited to a specific jurisdiction is classed with the jurisdiction. The subject may be given or implied in the heading, in an including note, or in an entry in a zero subdivision of the three-digit number for the branch of law. For example, private and business law of Australia 346.94, property law of Australia 346.9404

Any subject in a branch of law limited to a specific socioeconomic region is classed with the branch of law, e.g., private and business law in developing countries, property law in developing countries 346

Class general laws, regulations, cases in 348; class comprehensive works in 340

*For a specific subject in law of nations, see the subject in 341, e.g., disarmament law 341.7*

*See Manual at 340, 342–347 vs. 340.5*

(Option A: Class courts and procedure in specific fields in 347

(Option B: Class laws, regulations, cases on specific subjects in 348

(Option C: Class the law of a specific subject with the subject, plus notation 026 from Table 1, e.g., law of education 370.26 [not 344])

## 342 Constitutional and administrative law

Including structure, powers, functions of government (e.g., levels of government, branches of government); legislative branch of government; lobbying; executive branch of government; administrative law; election law; manuals of election procedures that discuss laws or administrative regulations; local government

Class here comprehensive works on public law

Class manuals of election procedures limited to political aspects in 324.6; class military and defense law in 343; class labor-management bargaining in government service in 344.01; class government corporations in 346; class executive function of administering and enforcing the law in 351–354. Class the exercise of a specific police power with the power in 342–347, e.g., exclusion of undesirable aliens 342.08, regulation of public health 344.04; class levels of government with respect to a specific subject with the subject in 342–347, e.g., interstate compacts on seaports and their facilities 343.09; class departments and agencies dealing with a specific subject with the subject in 342–347, e.g., revenue agencies 343; class administrative courts, regulatory agencies dealing with a specific subject with the subject in 342–347, e.g., agencies regulating civil aeronautics 343.09; class a specific aspect of local government with the aspect in 342–347, e.g., local real estate taxation 343.05; class standards set by an agency in connection with a specific subject with the subject outside of law, e.g., standards for safety in health care facilities 363.15

*For law of nations, see 341; for judicial branch, see 347; for preliminary materials, see 348. For administrative law on a specific subject, see the subject in 342–347, e.g., air traffic control 343.09; for constitutional law on a specific subject not provided for here, see the subject in 343–347, e.g., criminal law 345*

### [.001–.008] Standard subdivisions

Do not use; class in 342

### [.009] History, geographic treatment, biography

Do not use; class in 342

### [.009 3–.009 9] Specific continents, countries, localities

Do not use; class in 342.3–342.9

### .02 Basic instruments of government

Including texts of constitutions; sources; constitutional history

Class here constitutions, municipal charters

Class constitutional conventions dealing with revision and amendment of constitutions in 342.03

*For revision and amendment, see 342.03. For constitutional provisions dealing with a specific subject, see the subject in 342–347, e.g., individual rights 342.08*

### [.020 9] History, geographic treatment, biography

Do not use; class in 342.02

- .03      **Revision and amendment of basic instruments of government**  
 Including amendment procedure; proposed and pending amendments;  
 collected texts of constitutional amendments  
 Class here constitutional reform  
 Class proposals for and formation of new constitutions, texts of proposed  
 constitutions in 342.02  
*For amendments dealing with a specific subject, see the subject in  
 342–347, e.g., an amendment establishing an income tax 343.05*
- [.030 9]      History, geographic treatment, biography  
 Do not use; class in 342.03
- .08      **Jurisdiction over persons**  
 Including census law; entrance to and exit from national domain; citizenship  
 and nationality; comprehensive works on abortion; rights and activities  
 of individuals; civil rights; comprehensive works on individual rights;  
 affirmative action, legal status; government liability  
 Class liability of states to aliens in 341.26; class status of enemy aliens in  
 341.6; class entry and exit of diplomatic and consular personnel, status  
 of diplomatic and consular personnel, election law, political activity of  
 government employees, privacy of government records in 342; class fairness  
 doctrine in 343.09; class censorship and information control laws in 344.05;  
 class relation of freedom of the press to the judicial process in 347; class  
 interdisciplinary works on civil rights, on individual rights in 323. Class  
 liability in a specific field with the field in 342–347, e.g., liability of military  
 units 343, liability of schools, of school officials, of school districts 344  
*For academic freedom, see 344; for medical aspects of abortion,  
 abortion for population control, see 344.04; for abortion control, see  
 344.05; for criminal abortion, see 345. For a specific right not provided  
 for here, see the right, e.g., right to vote 342, right to education 344*  
*See Manual at 342.08 vs. 341.4*
- .2      **Regional intergovernmental organizations**  
 Class here relationship between the organization's law and national law of  
 member countries  
 Add to base number 342.2 notation 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., constitutional and  
 administrative law of European Union 342.24; then add further as follows:  
 [001–009]      Standard subdivisions  
                     Do not use; class in number for jurisdiction or area  
 02–08      Topics of basic instruments of government and jurisdiction over  
 persons  
                     Add to base number 0 the numbers following 342.0 in  
                     342.02–342.08, e.g., civil rights law 08, civil rights law of  
                     European Union 342.2408  
 Class founding treaties, basic legal instruments of European Union in 341.242.  
 Class relationship of organization's law and national law of a specific member  
 country with the national law in 342, e.g., effect of European Union laws on  
 national constitutional and administrative law of Germany 342.43

**.3–9 Specific jurisdictions and areas**

Add to base number 342 notation 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., constitutional and administrative law of Canada 342.71, of South American countries 342.8; then add further as follows:

[001–009] Standard subdivisions

Do not use; class in number for jurisdiction or area

02–08 Topics of basic instruments of government and jurisdiction over persons

Add to base number 0 the numbers following 342.0 in 342.02–342.08, e.g., civil rights law 08, civil rights law of Canada 342.7108

*For regional intergovernmental organizations, relationship between the organization's laws and national laws of all member states, see 342.2*

**343 Military, defense, public property, public finance, tax, commerce (trade), industrial law**

Including veterans' law; national security, war and emergency legislation; law of public property; law of public finance; international financial law

Class international war crime trials in 341.6; class individual rights of military personnel in 342.08; class reserve officers' training corps and military academies in 344; class veterans' insurance claims, regulation of banks, regulation of insurance companies and agencies, regulation of organizations engaged in marketing securities in 346; class regulation of real estate business, restrictions on posting advertisements in 346.04; class procedural rights in nonmilitary courts in 347; class budgets and their preparation in 352.4; class comprehensive works on commemorative medals in 344; class comprehensive works on central banks in 346; class comprehensive works on control and use of public and private real property, control of natural resources in 346.04. Class bills for authorization of expenditure for a specific purpose with the purpose in 342–347, e.g., price supports 343

*For war claims, see 341.6; for martial law, civilian employees of military services, acquisition of territory from other jurisdictions, see 342; for military prisons, see 344.03; for banks, government securities, see 346*

[.001–.008] Standard subdivisions

Do not use; class in 343

[.009] History, geographic treatment, biography

Do not use; class in 343

[.009 3–.009 9] Specific continents, countries, localities

Do not use; class in 343.3–343.9

- .04           Tax law
- Including tax assessment and collection; taxes by level (e.g., national taxes, state and provincial taxes, local taxes)
- Works on taxes by level are limited to comprehensive works and comparisons, e.g., state taxes in United States 343.7304
- Class here internal revenue law; tax auditing, avoidance, planning
- Class fiscal policy in 343; class tax planning applied to a specific kind of tax, assessment and collection of specific kinds of taxes in 343.05–343.06; class tax evasion in 345; class interdisciplinary works on taxes in 336.2. Class a specific kind of tax regardless of level with the kind in 343.05–343.06, e.g., income tax law of Michigan 343.77405
- For specific kinds of taxes, see 343.05–343.06*
- See Manual at 343.04–343.06 vs. 336.2, 352.4*
- 
- >           343.05–343.06 Specific kinds of taxes
- Class comprehensive works in 343.04
- See Manual at 343.04–343.06 vs. 336.2, 352.4*
- .05           Kinds of taxes by base
- Including income tax; estate, inheritance, gift taxes; death duties, death tax, estate planning; property taxes; excise and turnover taxes; customs taxes (tariff); stamp taxes
- Class internal revenue law in 343.04
- .06           Kinds of taxes by incidence
- Including taxes on individuals; poll tax; taxes on fiduciary trusts; taxes on organizations; tax-exempt organizations; taxes on corporations; taxes on business enterprises
- Class taxes on specific bases regardless of incidence in 343.05

.07 Regulation of economic activity

Including daylight saving time, nationalization of industry, rationing; specific aspects of regulation (e.g., unfair practices, economic assistance, production controls, specific kinds of assistance, rural development, regional development); consumer protection; technology transfer; agricultural industries; comprehensive works on primary industries; regulation of specific industries and services regardless of aspect (e.g., agricultural industries, mineral industries, secondary industries and services, specific kinds of assistance, rural development, regional development); regulating the production of and commerce in specific goods and services

Class here international economic law, international economic organizations; comprehensive works on regulation of small business, licensing, industry and commerce

Class public health, safety measures in 344.04; class regulation of organizations in 346. Class a specific aspect of consumer protection with the aspect in 342–347, e.g., protection against misleading advertising 343.08

*For regulation of commerce, see 343.08; for public utilities, see 343.09; for regulation of labor of specific occupations, see 344.01*

*See also 346 for impact of economic activity upon private persons and corporate bodies*

*See Manual at 343.07 vs. 343.08*

.08 Regulation of commerce (trade)

Including guarantees, warranties; retail and wholesale trade, interstate commerce; advertising and labeling; prices; specific commodities (e.g., agricultural commodities, rice); international commerce (foreign trade); combined treatment of trade, tariffs, and general shipping

Class here commodity exchanges, marketing, domestic trade, exchange transactions

Class regulation of real estate business in 346.04; class law of sale in 346.07; class regulation of banks, regulation of insurance companies and agencies, regulation of organizations engaged in marketing securities in 346; class comprehensive works on regulation of industry and trade in 343.07

*For tariffs, see 343.05; for shipping, see 343.09*

*See Manual at 343.07 vs. 343.08*

**.09 Control of public utilities**

Including specific kinds of transportation and ground transportation (e.g., road transportation, railroad transportation, water transportation, air transportation and space transportation, local transportation); water and power supply; comprehensive works on ground transportation, on the law of carriers; communications; mass media law

Class freedom of the press in 342.08; class extraction and processing of oil, gas, coal in 343.07; class police traffic services, censorship in 344.05; class traffic offenses, criminal libel, postal offenses in 345; class transportation insurance in 346; class private law of transportation accidents, vehicle product liability, libel as a tort in 346.03; class property laws relating to vehicles in 346.04. Class a specific subject of maritime or admiralty law not provided for here with the subject in 342–347, e.g., maritime contracts 346.02

*For a specific aspect of computer law, see the aspect in 342–347, e.g., invasion of privacy 342.08*

**.2 Regional intergovernmental organizations**

Class here relationship between the organization's law and national law of member countries

Add to base number 343.2 notation 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., miscellaneous public law of European Union 343.24; then add further as follows:

[001–009] Standard subdivisions

Do not use; class in number for jurisdiction or area

04–09 Topics of tax law, regulation of economic activity, control of public utilities

Add to base number 0 the numbers following 343.0 in

343.04–343.09, e.g., transportation law 09, transportation law of European Union 343.2409

Class relationship of organization's law and national law of a specific member country with the national law in 343, e.g., effect of European Union laws on national economic law of Germany 343.43

**.3–.9 Specific jurisdictions and areas**

Add to base number 343 notation 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., military, tax, industrial law of Canada 343.71, of South American countries 343.8; then add further as follows:

[001–009] Standard subdivisions

Do not use; class in number for jurisdiction or area

04–09 Topics of tax law, regulation of economic activity, control of public utilities

Add to base number 0 the numbers following 343.0 in

343.04–343.09, e.g., transportation law 09, transportation law of Canada 343.7109

*For regional intergovernmental organizations, relationship between the organization's laws and national laws of all member states, see 343.2*

## 344 Labor, social service, education, cultural law

Including public works; schools; educational and cultural exchanges; culture and religion

Class commemorative medals and coins that are legal tender in 343; class employment rights in 344.01; class gambling as a social problem in 344.05

### [.001–.008] Standard subdivisions

Do not use; class in 344

### [.009] History, geographic treatment, biography

Do not use; class in 344

### [.009 3–.009 9] Specific continents, countries, localities

Do not use; class in 344.3–344.9

### .01 Labor

Including specific aspects of labor (e.g., conditions of employment, labor force by personal attributes, industries and occupations, labor unions, labor-management bargaining)

Class here social law, social legislation

*For social insurance, see 344.02; for public welfare, see 344.03*

### .02 Government-sponsored insurance

Including workers' compensation insurance (workmen's compensation insurance); health and accident insurance; old age and survivors' insurance; unemployment insurance; insurance against crimes of violence

Class here social insurance

Class disability compensation for veterans, health benefits for veterans in 343; class comprehensive works on insurance in 346

*For a type of government-sponsored insurance not provided for here, e.g., crop insurance, bank deposit insurance, see 346*

*See also 344.03 for social service law; also 343.05 for social security taxes*

*See Manual at 363 vs. 344.02–344.05, 353–354*

### .03 Social service

Including specific topics of social service in general; social welfare problems and services; food supply; penal institutions

Class public works in 344

*For veterans' welfare, see 343; for social insurance, see 344.02; for miscellaneous social problems and services, medical personnel and their activities, mental and emotional illnesses and disturbances, comprehensive works on public health, see 344.04; for police services, other aspects of public safety, matters concerning public morals and customs, see 344.05; for adoption, see 346.01*

*See Manual at 363 vs. 344.02–344.05, 353–354*

.04 Miscellaneous social problems and services

Limited to medical personnel and their activities; product control; control of disease; mental health services and services to substance abusers; disposal of dead; environmental protection; liability for environmental damages, comprehensive works on environmental law; safety; population control; birth control; veterinary public health

Class here comprehensive works on public health

Class military medicine in 343; class medical institutions and their services in 344.03; class control of trade in alcoholic beverages, control of drug traffic in 344.05; class rights regarding frozen embryos, capacity and status of persons with mental illness and disabilities in 346.01; class conservation of natural resources in 346.04; class comprehensive works on abortion in 342.08

*For motor vehicle recall, transportation safety, see 343.09; for other aspects of public safety, see 344.05. For an aspect of public health not provided for here, see the aspect, e.g., emergency medical services 344.03. For an aspect of environmental law not provided for here, see the aspect, e.g., government control and regulation of natural resources 346.04*

*See Manual at 363 vs. 344.02–344.05, 353–354*

.05 Police services, other aspects of public safety, matters concerning public morals and customs

Class comprehensive works on public safety in 344.04

*For criminal investigation and law enforcement, see 345*

*See Manual at 363 vs. 344.02–344.05, 353–354*

**.2 Regional intergovernmental organizations**

Class here relationship between the organization's law and national law of member countries

Add to base number 344.2 notation 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., social law of European Union 344.24; then add further as follows:

[001–009] Standard subdivisions

Do not use; class in number for jurisdiction or area

01–05 Topics of labor and social service law

Add to base number 0 the numbers following 344.0 in

344.01–344.05, e.g., labor law 01, labor law of European Union 343.2401

Class relationship of organization's law and national law of a specific member country with the national law in 344, e.g., effect of European Union laws on national social law of France 344.44

**.3–9 Specific jurisdictions and areas**

Add to base number 344 notation 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., social law of the United States 344.73, of Pennsylvania 344.748; then add further as follows:

[001–009] Standard subdivisions

Do not use; class in number for jurisdiction or area

01–05 Topics of labor and social service law

Add to base number 0 the numbers following 344.0 in 344.01–344.05, e.g., labor law 01, labor law of Canada 343.7101

*For regional intergovernmental organizations, relationship between the organization's laws and national laws of all member states, see 344.2*

**345 Criminal law**

Including comprehensive works on appellate procedure in criminal cases [*formerly* 347]; criminal courts; general considerations (e.g., criminal offenses; offenders; liability, responsibility, guilt); criminal procedure; administration of criminal justice, court rules, participants in criminal proceedings; evidence; trials; juvenile procedure and courts

Class here international criminal law

Class appellate courts hearing both civil and criminal cases, procedure in specific courts hearing both civil and criminal cases, comprehensive works on civil and criminal procedure and courts in 347; class legal aid as a welfare service, interdisciplinary works on legal aid in 362.5; class social services for victims of crime in 362.88; class interdisciplinary works on criminal justice in 364. Class civil actions linked to crimes with the subject in 342–344 or 346–347, e.g., employers' civil tort liability 346.03; class courts dealing with a specific subject with the subject in 342–347, e.g., military courts 343

*See Manual at 345 vs. 346.03*

[.001–.008] Standard subdivisions

Do not use; class in 345

[.009] History, geographic treatment, biography

Do not use; class in 345

[.009 3–.009 9] Specific continents, countries, localities

Do not use; class in 345.3–345.9

**.2 Regional intergovernmental organizations**

Class here relationship between the organization's law and national law of member countries

Add to base number 345.2 notation 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., criminal law of European Union 345.24; however, do not add notation 01–09 from Table 1; class in number for the jurisdiction or area

Class relationship of organization's law and national law of a specific member country with the national law in 345, e.g., effect of European Union laws on national criminal law of Spain 345.46

**.3–.9 Specific jurisdictions and areas**

Add to base number 345.2 notation 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., criminal law of European Union 345.24; however, do not add notation 01–09 from Table 1; class in number for the jurisdiction or area

*For regional intergovernmental organizations, relationship between the organization's laws and national laws of all member states, see 345.2*

**346 Private law**

Including equity; organizations (associations); organization of associations engaged in specific types of enterprises, e.g., an organization of railroad companies; banks and insurance; investment and negotiable instruments

Class municipal corporations in 342; class organization of labor unions in 344.01; class lay notaries in 347; class comprehensive works on corporate and commercial law in 346.07. Class works that emphasize procedures of work performed by notaries with the subject without adding notation 023 from Table 1, e.g., private international law 340.9, transfer of real property 346.04; class record requirements for a specific kind of organization with the kind in 342–347, e.g., record requirements for a labor union 344.01; class record requirements for a specific subject with the subject in 342–347, e.g., workers' compensation insurance records 344.02; class regulation of a specific general administrative function with the function in 342–347, e.g., wages 344.01; class operation of organizations engaged in a specific type of enterprise with the type of enterprise, e.g., operation of railroad companies 343.09

*For commodity exchanges, see 343*

*See also 340.9 for private international law*

**[.001–.008] Standard subdivisions**

Do not use; class in 346

**[.009] History, geographic treatment, biography**

Do not use; class in 346

**[.009 3–.009 9] Specific continents, countries, localities**

Do not use; class in 346.3–346.9

**.01 Persons and domestic relations**

Including capacity and status of persons; domestic relations (family law); comprehensive works on domestic relations and inheritance and succession; marriage, partnerships, unions; parent and child; parental rights and duties regardless of marital status of parents; guardian and ward

Class liability of states to aliens in 341.26; class individual rights in 342.08; class the rehabilitation of a criminal's personal rights lost by judicial sentence in 345

*For criminal capacity, see 345; for inheritance and succession, see 346.05. For a specific aspect of unborn children, see the aspect, e.g., rights of fetuses 342.08*

Comprehensive works on marital, community, separate property relocated to 346.04

.02 Juristic acts, contracts, agency

Including comprehensive works on liability; public contracts (government contracts); contracts of service; contracts involving bailments; agency and quasi contract

Class labor contracts in 344.01; class sale, loan in 346.07; class governmental contracts themselves in 352.5. Class juristic acts dealing with a specific legal aspect not provided for here with the aspect in 342–347, e.g., personal property 346.04; class contractual aspects of specific subjects in law with the subject in 342–347, e.g., commercial contracts 346.07; class nonlegal aspects of contracts concerning a specific nonlegal subject with the subject, e.g., materials management aspects of roofing contracts 695.068

*For government liability, see 342.08; for liability of schools, of school officials, of school districts, see 344; for criminal liability, see 345; for extracontractual liability, see 346.03*

.03 Torts (Delicts)

Including liability of specific classes of persons; negligence; torts against the person; torts involving property; product liability; strict liability

Class here liability for the torts of others, e.g., employees

Class environmental liability and negligence in 344.04; class libel and slander as crimes in 345; class remedies in 347

*For personal liability of government officials, see 342. For malpractice pertaining to a specific profession, see the profession in 342–347, e.g., malpractice of lawyers 347*

*See Manual at 345 vs. 346.03*

.04 Property

Including comprehensive works on marital, community, separate property [*formerly* 346.01]; kinds of interest in property; real property; interdisciplinary works on economic and legal aspects of ownership and transfer of land; government control and regulation of real property; conservation of natural resources; land reform; comprehensive works on government control and regulation of public and private real property; regional and local community planning; government control and regulation of specific kinds of land and natural resources; protection of specific resources; personal property; intangible property; intellectual property, industrial property (intangible property of an industrial nature, e.g., business names, franchises)

Class regulations governing construction of buildings in 343.07; class negotiable instruments in 346; class inheritance and succession in 346.05; class comprehensive works on environmental law in 344.04. Class regulation of a specific general administrative function of real estate business with the function in 342–347, e.g., wages 344.01

*For economic aspects of ownership and transfer of land, see 333.1–333.5; for property of enemy aliens, see 341.6; for public property, control and use of public real property, see 343; for marital, community, separate property in divorce, annulment, separation, see 346.01; for sale, see 346.07*

- .040 86 Property of persons by miscellaneous social characteristics  
*For nationalization of alien property, see 343*
- .05 **Inheritance, succession, fiduciary trusts, trustees**  
 Including inheritance and succession; estate planning, probate practice; wills; administration of estates; unclaimed estates  
 Class comprehensive works on domestic relations and inheritance and succession in 346.01  
*For estate planning to avoid taxes, see 343.05*
- .07 **Commercial law**  
 Including sale; loan; credit; secured transactions; debtor and creditor; bankruptcy; insolvency  
 Class here commercial contracts, conduct of business; laws of a specific jurisdiction governing business investment by foreign nationals, e.g., laws of China governing the conduct of business in China by foreign nationals 346.5107; comprehensive works on business law  
 Class sale of business enterprises in 346; class sale of real property, comprehensive works on mortgages in 346.04  
*For a specific subject of commercial law, of business law not provided for here, see the subject in 342–347, e.g., tax law 343.04*
- .2 Regional intergovernmental organizations**  
 Class here relationship between the organization's law and national law of member countries  
 Add to base number 346.2 notation 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., private law of European Union 346.24; then add further as follows:  
 [001–009] Standard subdivisions  
     Do not use; class in number for jurisdiction or area  
 01–07 Topics of persons and domestic relations, juristic acts, contracts, agency, torts (delicts), property, inheritance, succession, fiduciary trusts, trustees, commercial law  
     Add to 0 the numbers following 346.0 in 346.01–346.07, e.g., commercial law 07, commercial law of European Union 346.2407  
 Class relationship of organization's law and national law of a specific member country with the national law in 346, e.g., effect of European Union laws on national private law of Italy 346.45

### **.3–9 Specific jurisdictions and areas**

Add to base number 346 notation 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., private law of the United States 346.73, of South American countries 346.8; then add further as follows:

[001–009] Standard subdivisions

Do not use; class in number for jurisdiction or area

01–07 Topics of persons and domestic relations, juristic acts, contracts, agency, torts (delicts), property, inheritance, succession, fiduciary trusts, trustees, commercial law

Add to 0 the numbers following 346.0 in 346.01–346.07, e.g., commercial law 07, commercial law of New York state 346.74707

*For regional intergovernmental organizations, relationship between the organization's laws and national laws of all member states, see 346.2*

## **347 Procedure and courts**

Including courts with specific kinds of jurisdiction (e.g., courts with general original jurisdiction, appellate courts, courts with specialized jurisdiction); procedure in specific levels of courts, relation of a fair trial to freedom of the press, comprehensive works on procedure; evidence; trials; appellate procedure; comprehensive works on appellate procedure in civil and criminal cases; dispute resolution; arbitration, conciliation, mediation

Class here civil procedure and courts; comprehensive works on civil and criminal procedure and courts, judicial branch of government, administration of justice, legal services

Class ethical aspects of legal costs and fees in 174; class economics of salaries of legal personnel in 331.2; class economics of law firms in 338.7–338.8; class financial management of law firms in 340.068; class provisional courts in 342; class criminal contempt of court, legal aid in criminal cases in 345; class nature of duties, characteristics of profession of civil-law notaries, of other notaries required to have legal education in 346; class forensic science in 363.25; class medical jurisprudence, forensic medicine, forensic psychiatry in 614; class interdisciplinary works on legal costs and fees in 338.4; class legal aid as a welfare service, interdisciplinary works on legal aid in 362.5. Class courts dealing with a specific subject, procedure with respect to a specific subject with the subject in 342–347, e.g., tax courts, court procedure in tax matters 343.04; class a trial dealing with a specific subject, procedures of trials dealing with a specific subject with the subject in 342–347, e.g., a product liability trial, procedures of product liability trials 346.03; class judges associated with a specific court with the court, e.g., judges of a juvenile court 345; class the work of court officials with respect to a specific subject with the subject, e.g., justices of the peace and domestic relations 346.01

*For administrative procedure, see 342; for criminal procedure and courts, juvenile courts, appellate courts devoted exclusively to criminal cases, procedure in appellate courts devoted exclusively to criminal cases, see 345*

*See Manual at 347*

(Option: Class here courts and procedure in a specific field of law; prefer specific field in 342–347)

Comprehensive works on appellate procedure in criminal cases relocated to 345

- [.001–.008] Standard subdivisions  
Do not use; class in 347
- [.009] History, geographic treatment, biography  
Do not use; class in 347
- [.009 3–.009 9] Specific continents, countries, localities  
Do not use; class in 347.3–347.9

## **.2 Regional intergovernmental organizations**

Including regional intergovernmental organizations of Europe; effect of European Union law on and harmonization of national laws on procedure and courts of European Union countries

Add to base number 347.2 notation 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., civil procedure and courts of European Union 347.24; however, do not add notation 01–09 from Table 1; class in number for the jurisdiction or area

Class here effect of organization's law on and harmonization of national laws of member countries

Class relationship of organization's law and national law of a specific member country with the national law in 347, e.g., effect of European Union laws on national German laws on procedure and courts 347.43

## **.3–.9 Specific jurisdictions and areas**

Add to base number 347 notation 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., civil procedure and courts of Australia 347.94, civil procedure and courts of New South Wales 347.944, civil procedure and courts of African states 347.6; however, do not add notation 01–09 from Table 1; class in number for the jurisdiction or area

*For regional intergovernmental organizations, relationship between the organization's laws and national laws of all member states, see 347.2*

## **348 Laws, regulations, cases**

Original materials and their guides listed here are comprehensive in nature, covering the whole of the law of a specific jurisdiction or a major portion thereof

Including codification; preliminary materials; laws and regulations; statutes

Class union lists of legal material in 016; class treatises on the whole law of a specific jurisdiction in 349. Class original materials and their guides limited to a specific branch or subject with the branch or subject in 342–347, e.g., a digest of tax laws 343.04; class cases in a specific subject in law with the subject in 343–347, e.g., cases involving tax law 344.04

- [.001–.008] Standard subdivisions  
Do not use; class in 348
- [.009] History, geographic treatment, biography  
Do not use; class in 348
- [.009 3–.009 9] Specific continents, countries, localities  
Do not use; class in 348.3–348.9

**.2 Regional intergovernmental organizations**

Add to base number 348.2 notation 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., laws, regulations, cases of European Union 348.24; however, do not add notation 01–09 from Table 1; class in number for the jurisdiction or area

**.3–.9 Specific jurisdictions and areas**

Class here general collections of repealed laws

Add to base number 348 notation 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., U.S. Federal Code 348.73, statutes of Pennsylvania 348.748; however, do not add notation 01–09 from Table 1; class in number for the jurisdiction or area

Class the legislative procedure involved in enacting or repealing a law in 328.3. Class repealed laws on a specific subject with the subject in 342–347, e.g., repeal of a prohibition on the sale and consumption of alcohol 344.05

*For regional intergovernmental organizations, relationship between the organization's laws and national laws of all member states, see 348.2*

**349 Law of specific jurisdictions, areas, socioeconomic regions, regional intergovernmental organizations**

Class socioeconomic regions of a specific regional intergovernmental organization in 349.2

*For law of specific ancient jurisdictions, areas, socioeconomic regions, see 340.5; for specific branches of law of a specific jurisdiction, area, socioeconomic region, regional intergovernmental organization, see 342–347; for original materials on law of a specific jurisdiction, area, socioeconomic region, regional intergovernmental organization, see 348*

*See Manual at 340.02–340.09 vs. 349; also at 342–349*

**.2 Law of regional intergovernmental organizations**

Add to base number 349.2 notation 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., works on the ordinances of European Union 349.24

Class comprehensive works on regional intergovernmental organizations themselves in 341.2; class comprehensive works on effect of European Union laws on national laws of member states in 341.242. Class effect of European Union laws on national laws of a specific member state with the laws of the member state, e.g., effect on laws of Italy 349.45

**.4–.9 Law of specific jurisdictions and areas in modern world**

Add to base number 349 notation 4–9 from Table 2, e.g., works on the United States 349.73, on Pennsylvania 349.748

*For regional intergovernmental organizations, see 349.2*

**350 Public administration and military science**

### SUMMARY

- 351 **Public administration**
- 352 **General considerations of public administration**
- 353 **Specific fields of public administration**
- 354 **Public administration of economy and environment**
- 355 **Military science**
- 356 **Foot forces and warfare**
- 357 **Mounted forces and warfare**
- 358 **Air and other specialized forces and warfare; engineering and related services**
- 359 **Sea forces and warfare**

## 351 **Public administration**

Class here executive branch of government, programs administered by executive branch, civil service in the sense of all units of public administration outside armed services

Class relation of executive branch to other branches, works that deal comprehensively with more than one branch of government in 320.4; class civil service in the sense of merit system in 352.6; class interdisciplinary works on management in 658. Class management of government-owned enterprises operating a service with the service, plus notation 068 from Table 1, e.g., management of public hospitals 362.11068, of nationalized railroads 385.068

*For administration of legislative branch, see 328.068; for administration of judicial branch, see 347; for specific topics of public administration, see 352–354*

*See Manual at T1—068 vs. 353–354; also at 320.9, 320.4 vs. 351; also at 351 vs. 352.2*

- .025 **Directories of persons and organizations**
  - Class directories of elected public officials in 324.025
- .05 **Serial publications**
  - Class here official gazettes, serial administrative reports of governmental organizations
- .06 **Nongovernmental organizations**
  - Do not use for governmental organizations; class in 351. Do not use for serial administrative reports of governmental organizations; class in 351.05
- [.068] **Management**
  - Do not use; class in 351
- .07 **Education, research, related topics**

- .076            Review and exercise  
                   Class here interdisciplinary works on civil service examinations  
                   *For civil service examinations in a specific subject, see the subject, plus notation 076 from Table 1, e.g., examinations in accounting 657.076*  
                   (Option: Class here civil service examinations in specific subjects; prefer the subject in 001–999, plus notation 076 from Table 1. If option is chosen, add to base number 351.076 notation 001–999, e.g., civil service examinations in accounting 351.076657)
- .08            Groups of people  
                   Do not use for programs directed to groups of people; class in 353.53
- .09            History and biography
- [.091]        Areas, regions, places in general  
                   Do not use; class in 351.1
- [.093–.099]    Specific continents, countries, localities  
                   Do not use; class in 351.3–351.9
- .1            Administration in areas, regions, places in general**  
                   Not limited by continent, country, locality  
                   Add to base number 351.1 the numbers following —1 in notation 11–19 from Table 2, e.g., administration in developing regions 351.172; however, for urban administration, see 352.16; for rural administration, see 352.17
- .3–.9        Administration in specific continents, countries, localities**  
                   Class here administration of specific jurisdictions, practical works on administration of specific subordinate jurisdictions, e.g., specific provinces  
                   Add to base number 351 notation 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., public administration in Germany 351.43  
                   Class programs directed to groups of people in 351; class theoretical works on specific kinds of subordinate jurisdictions in 352.13–352.19  
                   *See Manual at 351.3–351.9 vs. 352.13–352.19*

## > 352–354 Specific topics of public administration

Class here public administration of specific departments and agencies

Except for modifications shown under specific entries, add to each subdivision identified by \* as follows:

- 01–07 Standard subdivisions
- 08 Groups of people
  - Class here programs directed to groups of people; equal opportunity programs
- 09 History, geographic treatment, biography

Unless other instructions are given, class a subject with aspects in two or more subdivisions of 352–354 in the number coming last, e.g., organization of a department of agriculture 354.5 (*not* 352.2)

Class misconduct in office regardless of topic in 353.4; class comprehensive works in 351

*See Manual at 352–354; also at 300–330, 355–390 vs. 342–347, 352–354; also at 300, 320.6 vs. 352–354*

## 352 General considerations of public administration

Class here general considerations of public administration applying to two or more branches of government, e.g., financial administration of the legislative and judicial branches 352.4

Class general considerations of public administration applied to a specific field with the field in public administration, e.g., local safety administration 353.9

*See Manual at 352–354*

### SUMMARY

- 352.1 Jurisdictional levels of administration
- .2 Organization of administration
- .3 Executive management
- .4 Financial administration and budgets
- .5 Property administration and related topics
- .6 Personnel management (Human resource management)
- .7 Public administration of general forms of assistance
- .8 Public administration of general forms of control

[.01–.09] Standard subdivisions

Do not use; class in 351.01–351.09

### .1 Jurisdictional levels of administration

Class programs directed to specific groups of people at specific levels of administration in 353.53. Class a specific topic in administrative management, support, control at a specific jurisdictional level of administration with the topic in 352.2–352.8, e.g., financial administration and budgets of international agencies 352.4, regulation by local government 352.8

Use 351 for combined treatment of national and other levels of administration except for works that emphasize differences between administration at different levels

*For administration at national level, see 351*

- .105            Serial publications  
                   Class here official gazettes, serial administrative reports of governmental organizations
- .106            Nongovernmental organizations  
                   Do not use for governmental organizations; class in 352.1. Do not use for serial administrative reports of governmental organizations; class in 352.105
- [.106 8]        Management  
                   Do not use; class in 352.1
- .108            Groups of people  
                   Do not use for programs at specific levels of administration directed toward groups of people; class in 353.53
- .11             International administration  
                   Including League of Nations; United Nations; secretariat; international administration in specific continents and parts of continents; administration of international organizations serving continents and parts of continents  
                   Class here administration of intergovernmental organizations  
                   Class interdisciplinary works on intergovernmental organizations in 341.2; class interdisciplinary works on United Nations in 341.23
- .110 5         Serial publications  
                   Class here official gazettes, serial administrative reports of government organizations
- .110 6         Nongovernmental organizations  
                   Do not use for governmental organizations; class in 352.11. Do not use for serial administrative reports of governmental organizations; class in 352.1105
- [.110 68]      Management  
                   Do not use; class in 352.11
- .110 8         Groups of people  
                   Do not use for international programs directed to groups of people; class in 353.53
- .110 9         History, geographic treatment, biography
- [.110 94–.110 99]    Specific continents, countries, localities in modern world  
                   Do not use; class in 352.11

> 352.13–352.19 Administration of subordinate jurisdictions

Except for modifications shown under specific entries, add to each subdivision identified by † as follows:

- 01–07 Standard subdivisions  
Notation from Table 1 as modified under 351, e.g., serial administrative reports 05
- 08 Groups of people  
Do not use for programs directed to groups of people; class in 353.53
- 09 History, geographic treatment, biography
- 093–099 Specific continents, countries, localities  
Limited to comprehensive, theoretical, comparative treatment, e.g. administration of Länder in Germany 352.130943  
Class administration of or in a specific subordinate jurisdiction with the jurisdiction in 351 (*not* 093–099), e.g., administration of Bavaria 351.43

Class comprehensive works on administration of subordinate jurisdictions, comprehensive works on administrative cooperation among subordinate jurisdictions in 352.14. Class administration of or in a specific subordinate jurisdiction with the jurisdiction in 351, e.g., administration of Bavaria 351.43

*See Manual at 351.3–351.9 vs. 352.13–352.19*

.13 †State and provincial administration

States and provinces: regularly constituted territorial subdivisions of large countries, with responsibilities cutting across several fields of administration, and usually encompassing many local units

Subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading

*See Manual at 352.13 vs. 352.15*

.14 †Local administration

Limited to comprehensive and comparative treatment, e.g., local administration in Germany 352.140943

Class here comprehensive works on administration of subordinate jurisdictions

Class local government, combined treatment of local government and local administration in 320.8; class regional divisions of administrative agencies in 352.2. Class administration in or of a specific subordinate jurisdiction with the jurisdiction in 351.3–351.9, e.g., administration of Nuremberg 351.43

*For state and provincial administration, see 352.13; for administration of specific kinds of local jurisdictions, see 352.15–352.19; for support and control of subordinate jurisdictions by higher jurisdictions, see 353.3*

*See Manual at 351.3–351.9 vs. 352.13–352.19*

†Add standard subdivisions as instructed under 352.13–352.19

- 
- > 352.15–352.19 Administration of specific kinds of local jurisdictions  
 Class comprehensive works in 352.14
- .15 †Intermediate units of local administration  
 Intermediate units: regularly constituted relatively local territorial subdivisions, with responsibilities cutting across several fields of administration, and usually containing few component units  
 Class here arrondissements, counties, shires, territorial departments; provinces of small countries  
*See Manual at 352.13 vs. 352.15*
- .16 †Urban administration  
 Including administration of metropolitan regions; suburban administration  
 Class here city administration  
*See also 354.2 for public administration of urban development*
- .17 †Rural administration  
*See also 354.2 for public administration of rural development*
- .19 †Administration of special service districts  
 Local districts or authorities established to provide one or a few services  
 Including administrative cooperation among jurisdictions served by special service districts; control of special service districts by higher jurisdictions and by other local authorities  
 Class regional divisions of state and national agencies in 352.2. Class administration of specific kinds of special service districts with the service they administer, e.g., metropolitan districts to coordinate administration of health services 353.6, local rail transit authorities that operate trains 388.4
- 
- > **352.2–352.6 Specific topics of management in public administration**  
 Class comprehensive works on administrative aspects in 351; class interdisciplinary works on management, on specific topics of management in 658

†Add standard subdivisions as instructed under 352.13–352.19

**.2 \*Organization of administration**

Including governing boards and commissions; special kinds of agencies (e.g., independent agencies, government corporations [public enterprises]); internal organization; levels of management; organization and structure of departments and agencies

Class description and purposes of departments and agencies in general in 351; class autonomous authorities of local scope in 352.19; class cabinet secretaries, ministers with a portfolio of cabinet affairs in 352.24; class secretaries of state of specific states of United States in 352.3; class secretaries of state for foreign affairs in 353.1; class prime ministers, comprehensive works on chief executives in 352.23; class comprehensive works on executive management in public administration in 352.3; class interdisciplinary works on government corporations in 338.7; class interdisciplinary works on organization in management in 658.1. Class a specific board or commission with the topic it administers, e.g., United States National Labor Relations Board 354.9; class organization and structure of a specific kind of department or agency with the kind, e.g., structure of general services agencies 352.5

*For supervision, see 352.6; for regulatory boards and commissions, see 352.8. For a special kind of agency not provided for here, see the kind, e.g., cabinets 352.24*

*See Manual at 351 vs. 352.2*

**.23 \*Chief executives**

Including heads of state lacking administrative powers; powers and privileges of chief executives; leadership role of chief executives; office of chief executive; executive messages, speeches, writings; deputy chief executives

Class here presidents, prime ministers, monarchs; comprehensive works on heads of state

Class governing boards and commissions, heads of departments and agencies in 352.2; class abuse of power in 353.4

*For a specific aspect of heads of state, see the aspect, e.g., presidential government 321.8; for messages, speeches, writings on a specific subject, see the subject, e.g., budget messages 352.4, executive messages on economics 330, executive messages on economy of Germany 330.943*

**.230 92****Biography**

Do not use for collected biographies of chief executives; class in 930–990 plus notation 009 from table under 930–990, e.g., collected biography of kings and queens of France 944.009. Do not use for individual biographies of chief executives; class in 930–990 plus notation 01–09 for the period of the person's administration from table under 930–990, plus notation 092 from Table 1, e.g., biography of Napoleon I of France 944.05092

Class here biography of chief executives as administrators

*See Manual at T1–092: Comprehensive biography: Public figures; also at 920.009, 920.03–920.09 vs. 909, 909.7–909.8, 930–990*

\*Add standard subdivisions as instructed under 352–354

- .24      **\*Cabinets and cabinet-level committees**  
             Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading  
             Including cabinet secretariats; domestic councils  
             Class here councils of ministers, executive councils

*For a cabinet-level committee charged with a specific activity, see the activity in 352–354, e.g., cabinet councils on the economy 354*

**.3      \*Executive management**

Including decision making; planning and policy making; internal control; accountability in public administration, administrative responsibility, oversight; objectives of administration; management by objective (MBO); means of obtaining objectives; specific means of obtaining guidance for policy and decision making; information management; managing executive personnel; executive development, leadership, management environment

Class here interdisciplinary works on public administrators

Class archival treatment of public records in 025.17; class legislative oversight in 328.3; class quality control by managerial accounting in 352.4; class programs supporting archives in 352.7; class administration of control of society by government in 352.8; class military security classification in 355.3; class interdisciplinary works on executive management in 658.4

*For internal organization, see 352.2; for leadership role of chief executive, see 352.23; for specific aspects of managing of executive personnel, see 352.6; for fact-finding and advisory bodies, see 352.7; for oversight by outside agencies, see 352.8. For a specific aspect of public administrators, see the aspect, e.g., biography 351.092, law 342*

**.4 \*Financial administration and budgets**

Standard subdivisions are added for financial administration and budgets together, for financial administration alone

Including financial control; managerial accounting (financial and nonfinancial); agencies that perform management, performance, program auditing, e.g., general accounting offices; revenue administration; tax administration, tax collection; debt management; public expenditures; payroll administration; budgeting; comprehensive works on budgets; budgets for specific international organizations and specific jurisdictions

Class here management of public finance; treasury departments and ministries; works covering both government financial administration and administration of financial institutions, money, credit

Class ordinary accounting of government agencies, financial auditing of government agencies in 657; class interdisciplinary works on public finance in 336; class interdisciplinary works on financial management in 658.15

*For procedures for legislative enactment of budgets, see 328.3; for contracts, see 352.5; for financial assistance, see 352.73; for administration of financial institutions, money, credit, see 354.8*

*See also 332.4 for monetary policy; also 336.3 for fiscal policy*

*See Manual at 343.04–343.06 vs. 336.2, 352.4*

**.5 \*Property administration and related topics**

Standard subdivisions are added for property administration and related topics together, for property administration alone

Including contracts and procurement; procurement of property, comprehensive works on public contracts; maintenance, utilization, disposal of property; equipment and supplies; buildings and their utilities; public lands

Class here general services agencies

Class records management, use of consultants in 352.3; class comprehensive works on land resources in 354.3; class interdisciplinary works on plant management in 658.2; class interdisciplinary works on supply management in 658.7

*For public contracts not related to property, see the subject, e.g., personnel contracts 352.6*

**.6 \*Personnel management (Human resource management)**

Including civil service system; government service, merit system, interdisciplinary works on government workers; job description; recruiting and selection; utilization and training; conditions of employment; compensation; employer-employee relationships; separation from service

Class civil service in the sense of all units of public administration other than armed services in 351; class civil service examinations in 351.076; class payroll administration in 352.4; class contracting out in 352.5; class public administration of pensions for government workers in 353.5; class comprehensive works on grievances against government in 352.8; class comprehensive works on conditions of employment for all workers, comprehensive works on labor unions and collective bargaining for all workers in 354.9; class interdisciplinary works on personnel management in 658.3

*For general management of executive personnel, see 352.3. For a specific aspect of government service and government workers, see the aspect, e.g., labor economics 331.7*

.602 5 Directories of people and organizations in personnel management

Class directories of public officials and employees in 351.025

.608 Groups of people

Class here equal employment opportunity programs for government employees

Class comprehensive works on equal employment opportunity programs in 354.908

---

> **352.7–352.8 Public administration of supporting and controlling functions of government**

Class comprehensive works in 351. Class public administration of support and control of a specific topic of management with the topic, e.g., support for commerce and trade 354.73

**.7 \*Public administration of general forms of assistance**

Including promoting and disseminating knowledge; promoting research; census and surveys; public administration of descriptive research; promoting museums and exhibitions; government participation in fairs and expositions; public works; sponsorship of volunteers and public service activities; assistance to urban, suburban, rural areas

Class here the promotional and supporting role of administration when considered apart from its restraining and limiting role; administration of research and development in noneconomic fields

Class library administration in 025.1; class archives administration in 025.17; class governmental publishers in 070.5; class records management in 352.3; class financial assistance to urban and rural areas in 352.73; class community action programs in 353.5; class comprehensive works on public administration of culture and related activities in 353.7; class comprehensive works on public administration of research and development, comprehensive works on public administration of urban and rural development, comprehensive works on public administration of community development in 354.2; class interdisciplinary works on consumer information, interdisciplinary works on consumer protection in 381.3; class interdisciplinary works on public relations in 659.2. Class promoting a specific field of knowledge provided for elsewhere with the field in public administration, e.g., promoting environmental knowledge by an environmental protection agency 354.3

*For public administration of agencies supporting public libraries, promoting arts and humanities, see 353.7; for public administration of agencies supporting and controlling education, see 353.8. For a specific aspect of consumer protection, see the aspect, e.g., price and cost controls 352.8; for a specific program of public works, see the program, e.g., transportation public works 354.76*

*See also 352.8 for the restraining and limiting role of administration*

*See Manual at 338.9 vs. 352.7, 500*

**.73 \*Financial assistance**

Financial assistance to subordinate jurisdictions or to private parties

Including financial support for specific kinds of subordinate jurisdictions; loans and loan guarantees

Class here grants, grants-in-aid, revenue sharing

Class comprehensive works on support and control of subordinate jurisdictions in 353.3

*For price supports, see 352.8*

**.8 \*Public administration of general forms of control**

Including setting standards; inspection, establishing weights and measures; licensing, accreditation, certification, chartering, registration; incorporation; interdisciplinary works on licensing, accreditation, certification, chartering, registration; price and cost controls; price supports; rationing; allocation; use of watchdog and oversight agencies; promotion of procedural rights, agencies providing checks and balances to administrative operations, interdisciplinary works on ombudsmen

Class here the restraining and limiting role of administration when considered apart from its promotional and supporting role; regulation, regulatory agencies, quasi-judicial agencies

Class internal control of administrative activities, inspection as a form of internal control, oversight in executive management, ombudsmen within agencies in 352.3; class misconduct in office in 353.4; class interdisciplinary works on incorporation in 346

*For licensing, accreditation, certification, chartering by nongovernmental organizations, see 060; for ombudsman role in legislative bodies, see 328.3; for government-employee grievances, see 352.6; for international claims, see 353.4*

*See also 352.7 for promotional and supporting role of administration*

**353 Specific fields of public administration**

*For public administration of economy and environment, see 354*

*See Manual at T1—068 vs. 353–354; also at 352–354; also at 363 vs. 344.02–344.05, 353–354*

**SUMMARY**

- 353.1 Public administration of external and national security affairs**
- .3 Public administration of services related to domestic order**
- .4 Public administration of justice**
- .5 Public administration of social welfare**
- .6 Public administration of health services**
- .7 Public administration of culture and related activities**
- .8 Public administration of agencies supporting and controlling education**
- .9 Public administration of safety, sanitation, waste control**

[.01–.09] Standard subdivisions

Do not use; class in 351.01–351.09

\*Add standard subdivisions as instructed under 352–354

**.1 \*Public administration of external and national security affairs**

Standard subdivisions are added for external and national security affairs together, for national security affairs alone

Including foreign and diplomatic relations; departments and ministries of foreign affairs; administration of non-self-governing territories; administration of colonies, of semisovereign states; intelligence and counterintelligence; espionage, subversion

Class use of foreign aid to attain foreign policy objectives, interdisciplinary works on government information services in 327.1; class military government of occupied territories in 355.4; class activities of domestic police services relating to intelligence and subversion in 363.2; class interdisciplinary works on foreign relations in 327; class interdisciplinary works on espionage, subversion, intelligence in 327.12; class interdisciplinary works on foreign aid in 338.91; class interdisciplinary works on national security in 355

*For military and defense administration, see 355.6*

*See also 352.3 for intelligence and security in executive management*

**(.2) Military and defense administration**

(Optional number; prefer 355.6 for military, defense, army administration; 358.4 for air force administration; 359.6 for naval administration)

Comprehensive works only

Including air force administration, naval administration

Class here army administration

*For specific topics in military and defense administration, see 355.6; for specific topics in air force administration, see 358.4; for specific topics in naval administration, see 359.6*

**> 353.3–353.9 Public administration in domestic fields not related to economy and environment**

Many works classed here will concern activities of national or state and provincial governments to regulate, control, or support services provided by local government agencies. These activities are in contrast to those of local governments that provide the actual services. Works on managing local agencies that directly serve the ultimate recipients are usually classed with the service outside public administration, e.g., management of city police departments 363.2068 (*not* 353.3), of local school systems 371.2 (*not* 353.8)

Class comprehensive works in 351

*See Manual at T1—068 vs. 353–354*

\*Add standard subdivisions as instructed under 352–354

**.3 \*Public administration of services related to domestic order**

Including support and control of subordinate jurisdictions by higher jurisdictions; police services; regulating personal conduct; corrections; prisons

Class here home departments and ministries, European style interior ministries

Class personal liberty in 323.44; class police control of personal conduct in 363.2; class operational management of police services in 363.2068; class operational management of bureaus of investigation in 363.25068; class censorship in 363.31; class comprehensive works on administration of subordinate jurisdictions in 352.14; class interdisciplinary works on controversies relating to public morals and customs in 363.4; class interdisciplinary works on parole administration, interdisciplinary works on probation administration in 364.6; class interdisciplinary works on administration of correctional activities in 364.6068; class interdisciplinary works on prison administration in 365.068

*For control of special service districts, see 352.19; for support of urban, suburban, rural areas, see 352.7; for financial support of subordinate jurisdictions, see 352.73; for public administration of justice, see 353.4*

*See also 354.30973 for United States Department of the Interior*

**.4 \*Public administration of justice**

Including criminal matters; criminal prosecution; civil matters; misconduct in office; abuse of power, civil rights violations, conflict of interest, corruption, whistle blowing; exercise of citizenship and rights; promotion of civil rights

Class here public administration of criminal justice, departments of justice

Class election procedures in 324.6; class marshals service in 347; class administrative processing of claims against government, problems resolvable by routine administrative procedures in 352.8; class administration of police services in 363.25068; class comprehensive works on activities relating to population and settlement in 353.5; class interdisciplinary works on criminal procedure in 345; class interdisciplinary works on civil procedure in 347; class interdisciplinary works on misconduct in office in 364.1. Class legislative oversight hearings on administrative matters with the subject in public administration, e.g., on public administration of social welfare 353.5

*For administration of public defenders, see 345; for judicial administration, see 347; for promotion of procedural rights, see 352.8; for police services, correctional activities, see 353.3*

**.5 \*Public administration of social welfare**

Including income maintenance; pensions, social security in the sense of retirement income, comprehensive works on public administration of government sponsored insurance; housing; nutrition and food; activities relating to population and settlement

Class here human services, social security in the sense of social welfare

Class comprehensive works on insurance in 354.8

*For immigration and naturalization services, see 353.4; for public administration of health services, government-sponsored health insurance, see 353.6; for food purity, designation of nutritional content, see 353.9*

*See Manual at 361–365 vs. 353.5*

**.508 Groups of people**

Do not use for programs directed to groups of people; class in 353.53

**.53 \*Programs directed to groups of people**

Including specific miscellaneous groups (e.g., families, poor people, residents of disadvantaged urban and suburban areas, residents of rural and sparsely populated areas, victims of crime, victims of oppression, ethnic and national groups in general)

Class here equal opportunity programs; programs for minorities, for socially disadvantaged groups; comprehensive works on programs in public administration directed to groups of people

Class specific ethnic and national groups in 353.534; class comprehensive works on assistance to urban and suburban areas, comprehensive works on assistance to rural areas in 352.7. Class a program directing a specific kind of service to groups of people with the kind of service, plus notation 08 from Table 1, e.g., personnel programs directed to minorities 352.608, administrative support for children's cultural activities 353.7083

*For programs directed to labor and professional groups, see 354.9*

**.534 Specific ethnic and national groups**

[.534 01–.534 09] Standard subdivisions

Do not use; class in 353.53

**.535 \*Women****.536 \*Young people to age twenty**

Class here children

**.537 \*People in late adulthood****.538 \*Veterans**

\*Add standard subdivisions as instructed under 352–354

.539

**\*People with disabilities and illnesses**

Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading

Programs not predominantly health related, e.g., access for people with disabilities

Class health programs for people with disabilities and illnesses in 353.6

**.6****\*Public administration of health services**

Including disposal of the dead; specific kinds of physical diseases; mental health services; services for people with mental retardation; services for people with physical disabilities; health care facilities; health insurance; hospital insurance; specific health insurance programs, e.g., United States Medicaid and Medicare

Class here rehabilitation services, services for physical illness

Class comprehensive works on public administration of social welfare in 353.5

**.7****\*Public administration of culture and related activities**

Standard subdivisions are added for culture and related activities together, for culture alone

Including programs to support and control religion, language programs; public libraries; arts and humanities; recreation; sports

Class administration of public libraries and library systems in 025.1; class public administration of support for libraries in general in 352.7; class public administration of communications in 354.75; class comprehensive works on hunting in 354.3; class comprehensive works on fishing in 354.5

*For promoting museums and exhibitions, see 352.7; for public administration of education, see 353.8*

*See also 306 for government policy on culture; also 322 for government policy on religion; also 353.4 for promotion of religious freedom*

**.8****\*Public administration of agencies supporting and controlling education**

Including adult education; higher education; special education

Class here agencies supporting and controlling primary education, supporting and controlling secondary education

Class school administration and management, financial management of schools and school systems in 371.2; class public policy issues in education in 379; class comprehensive works on promotion and dissemination of knowledge in 352.7

*For local school boards, see 379.1*

*See Manual at 371 vs. 353.8, 371.2, 379*

\*Add standard subdivisions as instructed under 352–354

**.9 \*Public administration of safety, sanitation, waste control**

Standard subdivisions are added for public administration of safety, sanitation, waste control together, for public administration of safety alone

Including sanitation and waste control; sanitation in public facilities; accidents, public administration of safety in economy and environment; specific topics in public administration of safety (e.g., preparation for disasters; industrial and occupational safety; safety in miscellaneous areas; transportation safety; hazardous products and materials)

Class management of disaster relief in 363.348068; class management of fire departments in 363.37068; class operational management of waste control and disposal services in 363.72; class operational management of sanitary services in 363.72068; class comprehensive works on nutrition and food services in 353.5; class comprehensive works on public administration of pollution in 354.3; class comprehensive works on transportation in 354.76

*For police services, see 353.3; for contagious diseases, see 353.6*

**354 \*Public administration of economy and environment**

Standard subdivisions are added for public administration of economy and environment together, for public administration of economy alone

Class public administration of safety in economy and environment in 353.9

*See Manual at T1—068 vs. 353—354; also at 352—354; also at 363 vs. 344.02—344.05, 353—354*

**.08 Groups of people**

Class here equal economic opportunity programs

**[.2] General considerations of administration**

Number discontinued; class in 354

**> 354.3–354.8 Public administration of specific fields of economic and environmental activity**

Class here public administration of industries associated with specific fields of economic and environmental activity

Class public administration of labor and professions in specific fields of economic and environmental activity in 354.9; class comprehensive works in 354

\*Add standard subdivisions as instructed under 352–354

**.3 \*Public administration of environment and natural resources**

Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading

Including special forms of environmental protection and control (e.g., resource use planning, conservation, prevention and control of pollution, noise control, pest control); specific environments (e.g., land and biological resources, urban land, water, air and atmospheric phenomena); mineral resources; geological surveys, mining bureaus, subsurface resources

Class here departments of natural resources, public administration of primary industries

Class parks in 353.7; class public administration of cleanup of pollution in 353.9; class distribution of electricity derived from water power in 354.4; class interdisciplinary works on city planning in 307.1; class interdisciplinary works on natural resources development in 333.71; class interdisciplinary works on conservation in 333.72; class interdisciplinary works on zoning in 333.73; class interdisciplinary works on urban zoning in 333.77; class interdisciplinary works on environmental protection in 363.7; class interdisciplinary works on pollution in 363.73

*For public lands, see 352.5; for public administration of recreational use of environment, sports hunting, see 353.7; for public administration of sanitation and waste control, see 353.9; for public administration of energy and energy-related resources, mineral energy resources, see 354.4; for public administration of agriculture, forestry, aquatic biological resources, fishing and fisheries, see 354.5*

**.4 \*Public administration of energy and energy-related industries**

Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading

Including specific energy conservation; specific energy resources and electricity (e.g., fossil fuels, oil, gas, nuclear fuels)

Class here departments of energy; public administration of energy resources, public administration of mineral energy resources

Class radiation safety, radioactive wastes in 353.9; class comprehensive works on control of public utilities in 354.7

*For development of water power, see 354.3*

**.5 \*Public administration of agriculture**

Including plant crops; forestry; animal husbandry; fishing and fisheries; aquatic biological resources, marine biological resources; commodity programs; farm produce

Class nutrition and food programs in 353.5; class rural development in 354.2; class soil conservation, irrigation projects in 354.3; class agricultural credit in 354.8; class comprehensive works on resources derived from water in 354.3

*For sports fishing, see 353.7; for hunting, see 354.3*

- .6 \*Public administration of construction, manufacturing, service industries**
- Class here administration of secondary industries
- Class public works in 352.7
- For commerce, communications, transportation, see 354.7; for financial services, see 354.8*
- .7 \*Public administration of commerce, communications, transportation**
- [.72] General considerations of administration
- Number discontinued; class in 354.7
- .73 \*Commerce
- Including tourist trade regardless of origin
- Class here domestic commerce
- For consumer protection, see 352.7; for foreign commerce, see 354.74*
- See also 354.76 for United States Interstate Commerce Commission*
- .74 \*Foreign commerce
- Class foreign tourism in 354.73
- .75 \*Communications
- Including postal service
- Class here telecommunications
- Class postal organization in 383; class operational management of postal service in 383.068. Class management, business organizations, and description of facilities, activities, services of a publicly owned communications system with the system in 384, e.g., management of a publicly owned telephone system 384.6068
- .76 \*Transportation
- Including passenger services; freight services; automotive transportation; railroad transportation; urban mass transportation; local bus transportation, local rail transportation, comprehensive works on local transportation
- Class here ground transportation
- Class transportation safety in 353.9. Class passenger service in a specific form of transportation with the form in 354.77–354.79, e.g., air passenger service 354.79; class freight service in a specific form of transportation with the form in 354.77–354.79, e.g., air freight service 354.79
- For road transportation, see 354.77; for water transportation, see 354.78; for air and space transportation, see 354.79*
- .77 \*Road transportation
- Including passenger service; freight service

\*Add standard subdivisions as instructed under 352–354

- .78      **\*Water transportation**  
             Including passenger service; freight service  
             Class here inland water transportation, ocean transportation
- .79      **\*Air and space transportation**  
             Standard subdivisions are added for air and space transportation together, for  
             air transportation alone  
             Including passenger service; freight service
- .8      \*Public administration of financial institutions, money, credit**  
             Standard subdivisions are added for financial institutions, money, credit  
             together; for financial institutions alone  
             Including insurance; credit institutions; banks, savings and loan institutions;  
             securities and investments  
             Class works covering public administration of both financial system and  
             government finances in 352.4; class government loans and loan guarantees in  
             352.73  
             *For government-sponsored insurance, see 353.5; for government-sponsored*  
             *health insurance, see 353.6*  
             *See also 332.4 for monetary policy*
- .9      \*Public administration of labor and professions**  
             Standard subdivisions are added for labor and professions together, for labor  
             alone  
             Including labor in specific groups of occupations; labor in specific extractive,  
             manufacturing, construction occupations; specific programs for labor and  
             professions (e.g., employment and related services, labor unions and collective  
             bargaining, conditions of employment)  
             Class here departments of labor  
             Class pensions, unemployment insurance in 353.5; class workers' compensation  
             insurance in 353.6; class occupational safety in 353.9  
             *For government workers, see 352.6*
- .908      **Groups of people**  
             Class here affirmative action programs, equal employment opportunity  
             programs  
             Class affirmative action programs for a government's own employees in  
             352.608

\*Add standard subdivisions as instructed under 352–354

## 355 Military science

Including military situation and policy; defense; military research and development; relation of military science to science and technology; comprehensive works on military aspects of research and development of equipment, supplies, weapons

Class here armed forces and services, ground forces and services

Class sociology of military institutions in 306.2; class combat readiness of specific units in 355.3; class defense operations in 355.4; class procurement and contracting aspects of research and development of equipment and supplies in 355.6; class military aspects of research and development (other than procurement and contracting) of specific kinds of equipment and supplies in 355.8; class interdisciplinary works on military research and development in 338.4

*For specific kinds of military forces and warfare, see 356–359*

*See also 322 for relation of the state to military organizations; also 327.1 for disarmament; also 343 for military and defense law*

*See Manual at 355–359 vs. 623; also at 930–990 vs. 355.009, 355–359*

### SUMMARY

#### 355.001–.009 Standard subdivisions

- .02 War and warfare
- .1 Military life and customs
- .2 Military resources
- .3 Organization and personnel of military forces
- .4 Military operations
- .5 Military training
- .6 Military administration
- .7 Military installations
- .8 Military equipment and supplies (Matériel)

.001 Philosophy and theory

.002 Miscellany

[.002 8] Auxiliary techniques and procedures; apparatus, equipment, materials

Do not use; class in 355.8

.003–.005 Standard subdivisions

.006 Organizations

[.006 8] Management

Do not use; class in 355.6

.007 Education and related topics

- .007 1            Education
- Do not use for reserve training; class in 355.2. Do not use for on-the-job training; class in 355.5
- Including military colleges and universities
- For mid-career training of officers at academically accredited armed forces schools, see 355.5*
- See Manual at 378.4–378.9 vs. 355.0071*
- [.007 2]            Research
- Do not use; class in 355
- .008                Groups of people
- .009                History, geographic treatment, biography
- Class historical and geographic treatment of military situation and policy in 355
- See Manual at 930–990 vs. 355.009, 355–359*
- .009 3–.009 9      Specific continents, countries, localities
- Class organization of specific national armies in 355.3093–355.3099
- For military history of a specific war, see the war in 930–990, e.g., military history of Vietnamese War 959.704*
- .02                 War and warfare
- Including general topics of war and warfare (e.g., militarism, limited war, nuclear warfare, insurgent, resistance, revolutionary warfare); causes of war; aftermath of war; dislocation, reconstruction
- Class here conventional warfare, total war; comprehensive works on military strategy
- Class relation of military organizations to the state in 322; class promotion of peace in 327.1; class defense in 355; class guerrilla tactics, government of occupied territories in 355.4; class comprehensive works on warfare with weapons of mass destruction in 358
- For economic aspects of military-industrial complex, see 338.4; for strategy in military operations, see 355.4; for causes of specific wars, aftermath of specific wars, see 930–990. For a specific nuclear force and its warfare, see the force, e.g., nuclear missile forces and warfare 358.1*
- See also 341.6 for law of war*
- .020 1             Philosophy and theory
- Do not use for systems; class in 355.4

**.1 Military life and customs**

Including service periods, promotion and demotion, termination; living conditions; living conditions of dependents, comprehensive works on military housing; conduct and rewards; discipline, soldierly qualities; uniforms; etiquette of uniforms, comprehensive works on insignia and uniforms; colors and standards; flag presentations; celebrations, commemorations, memorials; ceremonies

Class here conditions of military employment

Class reserve training in 355.2; class issue and use of uniforms in 355.8; class military prisons in 365; class interdisciplinary works on mutinies in 364.1. Class a military awardee who is associated with another subject with the subject, e.g., biography of an awardee who is also a movie star 791.4302

*For social and welfare services provided to soldiers and dependents, see 355.3; for quarters for personnel at military installations, see 355.7; for life in military prisons and prison camps (other than prisoner-of-war camps), see 365*

**.2 Military resources**

Including preparation, evaluation, preservation; specific resources (e.g., human resources, civilian workers, raw materials, industrial resources, transportation and communications facilities); mobilization; demobilization

Class ethics of conscientious objection in 172

### .3 **Organization and personnel of military forces**

Standard subdivisions are added for organization and personnel together, for organization alone

Including kinds of military units; combat units; personnel and their hierarchy; noncombat services; operations of noncombat services, social services for soldiers; combat units according to field of service (e.g., units serving wholly within national or local frontiers, expeditionary forces, mercenary troops, allied and coalition forces, international forces, foreign legions); reserves; home guards, home reserves, militia, national guards; military departments devoted to reserve or national guard affairs

Class here organization of national armies, combat readiness of specific units

Class library and informational sciences in 020; class care of military personnel by religious leaders in general in 206; class Christian pastoral care of military personnel in 259.088; class officers' manuals, noncommissioned officers' manuals, comprehensive works on combat readiness in 355; class women in armed forces in 355.0082; class biography of soldiers in 355.0092; class promotion and demotion in 355.1; class training of reserves, women as a military resource in 355.2; class joint operations of allied and coalition forces in 355.4; class technology of medical services in 610; class technology of health services in 613.6; class sanitation engineering in 623.7; class veterinary sciences in 636.089; class recreational arts in 790; class comprehensive works on supply services in 355.6; class interdisciplinary works on peaceful resolution of conflict in 327.1; class interdisciplinary works on espionage, interdisciplinary works on subversion in 327.12. Class a specific service performed by women with the service, plus notation 082 from Table 1, e.g., women in combat 355.4082; class reserve units of a specific kind of military force with the force, e.g., army engineer reserves 358

*For motivation, see 355.1. For a specific noncombat service not provided for here, see the service, e.g., housing 355.1, personnel management 355.6; for a specific kind of unit limited to a specific service, see the service, e.g., armored units 358.1; for a specific civic action of armed forces, see the action, e.g., civil works program of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 363.0973*

### .4 **Military operations**

Including mine clearing operations, peacekeeping operations; support operations; tactics; nuclear operations; siege and trench warfare, blockades; defense of home territory; combined operations; amphibious operations; military geography; technical analyses of military events; war games; occupation of conquered territory

Class here attack and defense operations, combat; strategy in military operations

Class guerrilla warfare, nuclear warfare, occupation as an aftermath of war in 355.02; class defensive forts and installations in 355.7; class naval blockades in 359.4; class amphibious operations in which marines are main land component in 359.9

*For mine clearing operations by civilians, see 363.34; for engineering of mine clearing, see 623. For a specific aspect of troop support, see the aspect, e.g., medical service 355.3*

[.409 1]

Areas, regions, places in general

Do not use; class in 355.4

- [.409 3--.409 9] Specific continents, countries, localities; extraterrestrial worlds  
Do not use; class in 355.4

## **.5 Military training**

Training of individuals and units

Including maneuvers; basic training; training of officers; mid-career training at academically accredited armed forces schools; technical training

Class training through war games in 355.4; class comprehensive works on university-level service academies in 355.0071

*For reserve training, universal military training, see 355.2. For military training in a specific subject, see the subject, plus notation 071 from Table 1, e.g., military training in computer engineering 621.39071*

- .507 1 Education in military training

Class military training in a specific country with the country in 355.5093–355.5099, e.g., military training in Switzerland 355.509494

## **.6 Military administration**

Including personnel management (human resource management); supply and financial administration and related topics; salary administration; wage and payroll administration; executive management; military mail; graves registration and burial services

Class here defense administration, departments of defense

Class product development in 355; class civilian workers as a military resource in 355.2; class command and control systems in 355.3. Class administration of a function not provided for here with the function, plus notation 068 from Table 1, e.g., administration of installations 355.7068

*For service periods, promotion and demotion, termination, motivation, see 355.1; for organization of military forces, personnel and their hierarchy, supply issuing and related services, managing executive personnel, see 355.3; for supply depots and installations, see 355.7. For contracts for a specific nonsupply item, see the item, plus notation 068 from Table 1, e.g., contracts for real property 355.7068*

(Option: Class comprehensive works in 353.2. If option is chosen, change heading to “Specific topics in military administration,” and do not add standard subdivisions)

- [.606 8] Management

Do not use; class in 355.6

- .609 1 Areas, regions, places in general

Class here international military and defense administration

Class administration of international peacekeeping troops in 355.3

(If option under 355.6 is chosen, class international military and defense administration in 353.2)

**.7 Military installations**

Including quarters for personnel; medical installations; artillery installations; engineering installations; supply depots and installations; land

Class here military bases, forts, permanent camps, posts, reservations

Class army engineering installations in 358; class army artillery installations in 358.1; class veterans' hospitals in 362.11; class comprehensive works on military housing in 355.1; class comprehensive works on medical services in 355.3; class comprehensive works on supply services in 355.6

.709 3--709 9 Specific continents, countries, localities

Class here specific forts or systems of fortifications, installations having two or more functions

**.8 Military equipment and supplies (Matériel)**

Limited to equipment and supplies common to two or more land forces, or to at least two of the three major defense forces, e.g., missiles and tanks, supplies of land and sea forces

Including auxiliary techniques and procedures; clothing, food, camp equipment, office supplies; specific kinds of weapons (ordnance) (e.g., artillery); transportation equipment and supplies; combat vehicles; communication equipment; medical supplies

Class here weapons (ordnance); apparatus, equipment, materials; military aspects of research and development (other than procurement and contracting) of specific kinds of equipment and supplies

Class mobilization of military industrial resources in 355.2; class weapons limited to a specific land force, specific kinds of weapons limited to a specific land force in 356-357; class army communication equipment in 358; class army artillery, specific pieces of army artillery in 358.1; class comprehensive works on military aspects of research and development of equipment and supplies, of weapons in 355; class comprehensive works on aircraft in 358.4; class comprehensive works on ships in 359.8. Class interdisciplinary works on research and development of a specific kind of supplies and equipment with the kind in 338.4

*For administration of specific kinds of equipment and supplies, see 355.6; for military engineering of bombs, see 623.4*

*See Manual at 355-359 vs. 623*

- [.806 8] Management  
Do not use; class in 355.6
- [.807 2] Research  
Do not use; class in 355

---

> **356–359 Specific kinds of military forces and warfare**

Class here history of specific military forces not limited to any one war, services and units dedicated to specific forces, countermeasures against specific forces

Class comprehensive works in 355. Class a specific countermeasure with the force wielding it, e.g., coast artillery 358.1 (*not* 359)

*See Manual at 355–359 vs. 623; also at 930–990 vs. 355.009, 355–359*

---

> **356–357 Land forces and warfare**

Class comprehensive works in 355

*For chemical, biological, radiological warfare, see 358; for artillery, missile, armored forces, see 358.1*

**356 Foot forces and warfare**

Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading

Including infantry

**357 Mounted forces and warfare**

Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading

Including general topics of mounted forces and warfare (e.g., military life and customs; organization and personnel; operations, training, administration, installations, equipment and supplies); horse cavalry; dragoons, lancers; remount services; mechanized cavalry

*For armored cavalry, see 358.1*

**358 Air and other specialized forces and warfare; engineering and related services**

Including army engineering and related services (e.g., demolition services, communications forces [signal forces], transportation services); chemical, biological, radiological warfare; warfare with weapons of mass destruction; interdisciplinary works on chemical, biological, radiological warfare; interdisciplinary works on weapons of mass destruction; space forces

Class civil activities of army engineering services in 363

*For nuclear warfare, see 355.02. For a specific aspect of weapons of mass destruction, see the aspect, e.g., disarmament of weapons of mass destruction 327.1*

**.1 Missile forces; army artillery and armored forces**

Including army artillery forces; field artillery forces; anti-aircraft artillery forces; coast artillery forces; guided missile forces; strategic missile forces, nuclear missile forces; tank forces, armored cavalry

Class a specific defense other than surface-to-air missiles with the defense, e.g., beam weapon forces 358, air-to-air missile forces 358.4

*For air guided missile forces, see 358.4; for naval guided missile forces, see 359.9; for military engineering of missiles, see 623.4*

[.101–.109] **Standard subdivisions**

Do not use; class in 358.1

**.4 Air forces and warfare**

Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading

Including situation and policy; air force research and development; relation of air force and warfare to science and technology, comprehensive works on air force aspects of research and development of equipment and supplies; general topics of air forces and warfare (e.g., military training); specific forces (e.g., bombing forces; pursuit and fighter forces; transportation services; reconnaissance forces and operations; communications services; engineering services)

Class chemical, biological, radiological warfare in 358; class interdisciplinary works on air force research and development in 338.4

*For naval air forces, see 359.9*

(Option: Class comprehensive works on air force administration in 353.2. If option is chosen, use 358.4 for specific topics in air force administration )

.400 1–.400 9 **Standard subdivisions**

Notation from Table 1 as modified under 355.001–355.009, e.g., air forces administration 358.4 (*not* 358.40068)

**359 Sea forces and warfare**

Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading

Including situation and policy; naval defense; naval research and development; relation of naval science to science and technology; comprehensive works on naval aspects of research and development of equipment, supplies, weapons

Class here naval forces and warfare

Class ships as naval units in 359.3; class naval aspects of research and development (other than procurement and contracting) of specific kinds of equipment and supplies, comprehensive works on ships in the navy in 359.8; class interdisciplinary works on naval research and development in 338.4

.001–.009 **Standard subdivisions**

Notation from Table 1 as modified under 355.001–355.009, e.g., naval administration 359.6 (*not* 359.0068)

**.1–.7 Naval life, resource, organization and personnel, operations, training, administration, installations**

Add to base number 359 the numbers following 355 in 355.1–355.7, e.g., naval organization and personnel, ships as naval units 359.3; however, for submarines, aircraft carriers, military supply and transport ships, see 359.9

Class comprehensive works on ships in the navy in 359.8

*See Manual at 359.3 vs. 359.8*

**.8 Naval equipment and supplies (Naval matériel)**

Including auxiliary techniques and procedures; specific kinds of naval equipment and supplies (e.g., clothing, food, camp equipment, office supplies, specific kinds of weapons [ordnance]; transportation equipment and supplies; communication equipment; medical supplies); comprehensive works on ships in armed forces

Class here weapons (ordnance); apparatus, equipment, materials; naval aspects of research and development (other than procurement and contracting) of specific kinds of supplies and equipment

Class mobilization of naval industrial resources in 359.2; class artillery, guided missiles in 359.9. Class interdisciplinary works on research and development of naval supplies and equipment in 338.4

*For ships as naval units, see 359.3. For ships used outside the naval forces, see the force using them, e.g., coast guard ships 359.9*

*See Manual at 359.3 vs. 359.8*

- [.806 8] Management  
Do not use; class in 359.6
- [.807 2] Research  
Do not use; class in 359

**.9 Specialized combat forces; engineering and related services**

Including submarine forces; naval air forces; marine forces; coast guard; artillery and guided missile forces; engineering and related services (e.g., communications services [signal services], special warfare services, transportation services) aircraft units, aircraft carriers as units, artillery services, guided missile forces

Class chemical, biological, radiological warfare in 358; class artillery units aboard specific kinds of ships, guided missile units aboard specific kinds of ships in 359.3; class artillery ordnance aboard specific kinds of ships, guided missile ordnance aboard specific kinds of ships in 359.8; class coast guard as a police service, interdisciplinary works on coast guard in 363.28

**360 Social problems and services; associations**

### SUMMARY

361	<b>Social problems and services</b>
362	<b>Social problems of and services to groups of people</b>
363	<b>Other social problems and services</b>
364	<b>Criminology</b>
365	<b>Penal and related institutions</b>
366	<b>Secret associations and societies</b>
367	<b>General clubs</b>
368	<b>Insurance</b>
369	<b>Associations</b>

## 361 Social problems and services

Including specific kinds of assistance (e.g., free assistance; paid assistance; material assistance; counseling, guidance, related services); general discussions covering various problems and client groups, and both governmental and private assistance

Class here social welfare; work and policy of government agencies that enforce the law in matters of social problems and services; interdisciplinary works on socioeconomic planning and development, on programs and services covering several branches of social sciences, on social problems and services

Class law of social services, including draft laws, enforcement of the law by courts, in 344.02–344.05; class the internal administration of governmental agencies dealing with social services, including their administrative annual reports, in 353.5; class social work in 361.3; class governmental assistance in 361.6; class private assistance in 361.7; class insurance in 368; class personal health and safety in 613; class description of present or past social conditions in 930–990

*For social problems considered purely as social phenomena, see 301–307; for community planning and development, see 307.1; for economic planning and development, see 338.9; for social services in armed forces, see 355–359; for specific problems and services, see 362–365; for school social services, see 371.7; for social services in specific wars, see 900*

*See Manual at 361–365; also at 301–307 vs. 361–365; also at 361–365 vs. 353.5; also at 361 vs. 362–363*

.001–.007 Standard subdivisions

.008 Groups of people

Do not use for social problems of and services to groups of people; class in 362

[.009] History, geographic treatment, biography

Do not use; class in 361.9

### .1 Social problems

History, description, appraisal of areas and kinds of social breakdown, of problems endemic to human society

Including risk assessment

*For specific problems, see 362–363*

**.2 Social action**

Including dissent and protest; reform movements; action within established social framework; planning, policy, programs, proposals; citizen participation; comprehensive works on governmental and private action; international action

Class change as a social phenomenon in 303.4; class governmental international action in 361.6; class private international action in 361.7

*For governmental action, see 361.6; for private action, see 361.7; for combined governmental and private community action, see 361.8. For a specific aspect of social action not provided for here, see the aspect in 361.3–361.8, e.g., social work 361.3*

**.3 Social work**

Including practice of social work; casework; volunteer social work

Class counseling in 361

*For group work, see 361.4*

**.4 Group work**

Including self-help groups; mutual aid, support groups

Class counseling in group work in 361

**.6 Governmental action**

Including social policy; welfare state; welfare reform

Class here intergovernmental assistance and planning, governmental international action, interdisciplinary works on government-sponsored socioeconomic planning and development

Class effect of social action on political structures and values in 320; class economics of welfare state in 330.12; class combined governmental and private action in 361.2; class governmental social work in 361.3; class combined governmental and private community action in 361.8; class interdisciplinary works on human rights in 323

*For management of governmental agencies regulating social welfare services, see 353.5*

**.7 Private action**

Including individual philanthropy; religious organizations; private organizations (e.g., nonprofit organizations, business organizations, labor unions); private international organizations

Class combined governmental and private action in 361.2; class private social work in 361.3; class relation of government and private sectors in 361.6; class combined governmental and private community action in 361.8; class ways that management can deal with charitable donations in 658.15; class programs of employers for employees in 658.3

**.706 Organizations and management**

Do not use for a specific kind of organization, e.g., nonprofit organizations; class in 361.7

- .706 8 Management  
 Including fund raising  
 Class charity, thrift shops in 381
- .708 Groups of people  
 Do not use for private action to a group of people; class in 362

**.8 Community action**

- Including community chests, united charities
- Class community development in 307.1; class governmental community action in 361.6; class private community action in 361.7

**.9 History, geographic treatment, biography**

- Add to base number 361.9 notation 1–9 from Table 2, e.g., welfare work in Arizona 361.9791
- Class history, geographic treatment, biography of specific kinds of social action in 361.2–361.8

> **362–363 Specific social problems and services**

Class discrimination in 305; class governmental administration of rationing programs in 352.8; class family problems in 362.82; class safety measures in 363.1; class criminal investigation of specific incidents in 364.1; class social insurance in 368.4; class comprehensive works on social problems and services, on material assistance, on counseling and guidance in 361; class comprehensive works on social action in 361.2. Class effects on the individual with the problem that occur either after a problem has ceased, or effects on other people that occur after the problem has ceased or the other people are no longer close to the person with the problem, with the problem, e.g., effects on adult victims of child abuse 362.76; class a specific aftereffect of people with a problem with the aftereffect, e.g., social aspects of alcoholism in victims of child abuse 362.292, medical aspects of adult victims of child abuse 616.85

*For safety measures, see 363.1; for criminology, see 364*

*See Manual at 361 vs. 362–363; also at 362–363 vs. 364.1*

## 362 Social problems of and services to groups of people

Including special topics of social problems of and services to groups of people

Class here social security

Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of preference, e.g., mentally ill veterans 362.2086 (*not* 362.86087):

People with physical illnesses	362.1
People with mental illness and disabilities	362.2
People with mental retardation	362.3
People with physical disabilities	362.4
Displaced persons	362.87
Victims of crimes and war	362.88
Veterans of military service	362.86
People in late adulthood	362.6
Young people	362.7
Working class	362.85
Women	362.83
[Transgender and intersex people, people by sexual orientation, people with status defined by changes in residence, retired people]	362.89
Poor people	362.5
Miscellaneous groups of people ( <i>except</i> transgender and intersex people, people by sexual orientation, people with status defined by changes in residence, retired people 362.89)	362.89
Families	362.82
Ethnic and national groups	362.84
Other groups of people (without subdivisions)	362.8
History, geographic treatment, biography	362.9

Use notation 08 from Table 1 to indicate the specific group of people to whom the service is rendered, e.g., young adults addicted to alcohol 362.292084, poor veterans of military service 362.86086. Do not use notation 08 from Table 1 to indicate services rendered by groups of people, e.g., services rendered by young adults to people addicted to alcohol 362.292, *not* 362.29208

*For social problems of and services to military personnel, see 355.3; for social problems of and services to prisoners, see 365; for social security as a form of social insurance, see 368.4; for social problems of and services to students, see 371.7*

*See also 920.008 for general collections of biography of members of a specific group that share a social problem*

*See Manual at 920.008 vs. 305–306, 362*

### SUMMARY

- 362.1 People with physical illnesses
- .2 People with mental illness and disabilities
- .3 People with mental retardation
- .4 People with physical disabilities
- .5 Poor people
- .6 People in late adulthood
- .7 Young people
- .8 Other groups of people
- .9 History, geographic treatment, biography

[.08] Groups of people

Do not use; class in 362.1–362.8

[.09] History, geographic treatment, biography

Do not use; class in 362.9

### > 362.1–362.4 People with illnesses and disabilities

Class incidence of and public measures to prevent physical diseases in 614.4–614.5; class comprehensive works in 362.1

*See Manual at 362.1–362.4 vs. 610; also at 362.1–362.4 and 614.4–614.5*

#### .1 People with physical illnesses

Including special topics of people with physical illnesses

Class here interdisciplinary works on illness and disability, on medical care and treatment, on medical missions, on public health

Class preventive measures, incidence in 614.4. Class the result of a peer review with the result, e.g., the result of the evaluation of New York City hospitals 362.1109747

*For religious aspects of medical missions, see 266; for sociology of medicine, of health, of illness, see 306.4; for mental illness, see 362.2; for mental retardation, see 362.3; for problems of and services to people with a specific physical disability regardless of cause, see 362.4; for health and accident insurance, see 368.38; for government sponsored health and accident insurance, see 368.4; for technology of medicine, see 610*

.102 3 Services to people with physical illnesses as a profession, occupation, hobby

Class here interdisciplinary works on health occupations peripheral to the medical and paramedical professions

Class works covering both the medical and peripheral occupations in 610

*For a specific peripheral profession, see the profession, e.g., medical social workers 362.1, hospital secretaries 651.3*

- .106 8            Management  
                     Class here peer reviews  
                     Class the result of a peer review with the result, e.g., the result of the evaluation of Swedish hospitals 362.1109485
- .108            Groups of people  
                     Do not use for services rendered by groups of people; class in 362.1  
                     Class physical illness among groups of people in 616.008
- .108 3            Young people  
                     Do not use for infants and children up to puberty; class in 362.19892
- .108 4            People in specific stages of adulthood  
                     Do not use for people in late adulthood; class in 362.19897
- .109            History, geographic treatment, biography
- .109 173            Socioeconomic regions by concentration of population  
                     Do not use for rural regions; class in 362.1

>            362.11–362.16 Services of specific kinds of institutions

Class services of health maintenance organizations in 362.1; class specific kinds of services provided by a specific institution in 362.17; class services by a specific institution to patients with specific conditions in 362.19; class medical treatment in 616; class comprehensive works in 362.1

- .11            Hospitals and related institutions  
                     Standard subdivisions are added for hospitals and related institutions together, for hospitals alone  
                     *For clinics and related institutions, see 362.12; for extended medical care facilities, see 362.16*
- .12            Clinics and related institutions  
                     Standard subdivisions are added for clinics and related institutions together, for clinics alone  
                     Including dispensaries, health centers, outpatient departments of general hospitals  
                     Class here ambulatory care, community health services
- .14            Professional home care  
                     Including visiting nurses' services, services of health visitors  
                     *See also 649.8 for home care by family members*

- .16           Extended medical care facilities
- Including convalescent homes, sanatoriums for people suffering from chronic diseases
- Class here extended medical care facilities for people in late adulthood, institutions providing complete medical care, nursing homes providing complete medical care
- Class comprehensive works on life care communities in 362.61
- .160 84           Services of extended medical care facilities for people in specific stages of adulthood
- Do not use for people in late adulthood; class in 362.16
- .17           Specific services
- Including services of physicians; services of nurses; intensive care; terminal care; nutritional services; feeding of sick, comprehensive works on the provision of special diets for various groups of people with illnesses; diagnostic and screening services; therapeutic services
- Class here social provision of specific kinds of medical services, interdisciplinary works covering both social provision and technology of specific kinds of medical services
- Class forms of assistance in 362.1; class visiting nurses' services in 362.14; class specific kinds of services to patients with specific conditions in 362.19; class nutritional programs for the population at large in 363.8; class group practice in 610.6; class medical treatment in 616; class comprehensive works in 362.1
- For emergency services, see 362.18; for nutritional services applied to nutrition disorders, see 362.1963; for technology of medical services, see 610; for preventive services, see 614.4*
- .18           Emergency services
- Including trauma centers; ambulance services
- .19           Services to patients with specific conditions
- Class here living with a physical disease
- Class incidence of and public measures to prevent specific diseases in 614.5
- See also 362.1 for indigent patients; also 362.17 for terminal patients*
- [.190 1–.190 9]   Standard subdivisions
- Do not use; class in 362.101–362.109
- .196–.198       Specific conditions
- Add to base number 362.19 the numbers following 61 in 616–618 for the condition only, e.g., interdisciplinary works on abortion 362.1988 [formerly 363.46], services to patients with diabetes 362.1964, dental care 362.1976, maternity services 362.1982; however, do not add standard subdivisions
- For services to people with mental illness, see 362.2. For a specific aspect of abortion, see the aspect, e.g., abortion as a controversy 363.46, abortion as a crime 364.1, medical aspects of abortion 618.8*

**.2 \*People with mental illness and disabilities**

Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading

Including medical services (e.g., mental health facilities, community mental health services, extended care facilities, professional home care); special topics of people with mental illness and disabilities; neuroses; psychoses; disorders of personality, intellect, impulse control

Class here mental disabilities that consist of mental retardation combined with mental illness

Class suicide in 362.28; class substance abuse in 362.29; class medical treatment in 616.8; class life with a psychiatric disorder in 616.890092

*For mental retardation, see 362.3*

**.28 \*Suicide**

Class here suicidal behavior

**.29 \*Substance abuse**

Including aspects of substance abuse; narcotics; specific narcotics, e.g., heroin, morphine; hallucinogens and psychedelics; specific hallucinogens and psychedelics, e.g., LSD, mescaline, PCP; cannabis; specific kinds of cannabis, e.g., hashish, marijuana; tobacco; cocaine; specific forms of cocaine, e.g., crack; other substances; designer drugs (synthetic drugs of abuse), prescription drugs

Class here drug abuse; interdisciplinary works on substance abuse, addiction, habituation, intoxication

*For subculture of substance abusers, see 306; for drug traffic, see 363.45; for illegal sale, possession, use of drugs, see 364.1; for drug use as a custom, see 394.1; for medical aspects of substance abuse, see 616.86*

*See also 362.2 for food addiction*

*See Manual at 616.86 vs. 158.1, 204, 248.8, 292–299, 362.29*

**.292 \*Alcohol**

Including remedial measures, services, forms of assistance

Class here interdisciplinary works on alcoholism

Class control of sale of alcoholic beverages in 363.4

*For a specific aspect of alcoholism, see the aspect, e.g., medical aspects 616.86*

**.3 \*People with mental retardation**

Class comprehensive works on problems of and services to people with developmental disabilities (those who have neurological diseases combined with mental retardation and whose problems exhibit themselves before age 18) in 362.1968; class comprehensive works on treatment of mental retardation and mental illness in 362.2

\*Do not use notation 08 from Table 1 to indicate services rendered by groups of people; class in base number

**.4 \*People with physical disabilities**

Regardless of cause

Including special topics of people with physical disabilities, people with physical and mental disabilities; people with blindness and visual impairments; people who are blind-deaf; people with hearing impairments; people who are deaf; people with mobility impairments

Class here comprehensive works on people with disabilities, people with physical and mental disabilities

Class comprehensive works on people with linguistic and communication disabilities in 362.19685; class comprehensive medical works in 617

*For people with mental disabilities, see 362.3*

**.5 \*Poor people**

Including measures to prevent, protect against, limit effects of poverty; remedial measures, services, forms of assistance (e.g., financial assistance, provision of shelter [temporary housing] [*formerly* 363.5]); provision of clothing, other related necessities; recreation; counseling and guidance); homeless and unemployed people

Class economic measures to prevent poverty in 339; class economic causes and effects of poverty in 339.4; class aid to families with dependent children (AFDC) in 362.71; class long-term housing in 363.5; class birth control as a remedy for poverty in 363.9; class assistance to poor people under social security in 368.4

*For law of legal aid, see 347; for food stamp programs, see 363.8*

**.508 Groups of people**

Do not use for services rendered by groups of people; class in 362.5

**[.508 3] Young people**

Do not use for poor young people through age seventeen; class in 362.7

**[.508 35] Young people eighteen to twenty**

Relocated to 362.7

**.508 6 People by miscellaneous social attributes**

Use of this number for unemployed people, homeless people discontinued; class in 362.5

**.508 9 Ethnic and national groups [*formerly* 362.84]**

\*Do not use notation 08 from Table 1 to indicate services rendered by groups of people; class in base number

**.6 People in late adulthood**

Including remedial measures, services, forms of assistance; material assistance; employment services; counseling and guidance; characteristics of problems, social action; specific problems (e.g., elder abuse)

Class here social gerontology

Class parent abuse in 362.82; class elder abuse as a crime in 364.15. Class elder abuse in a specific situation with the situation, e.g., elder abuse in nursing homes 362.16

[.608] **Groups of people**

Number discontinued; class in 362.6

**.61 Residential care**

Class here assisted living; facilities providing minimal medical care, e.g., medication maintenance; services of life care communities (continuing care retirement communities), old age homes, rest homes

Class institutions providing complete medical care in 362.16; class specific problems, services to groups of people in late adulthood in 362.6; class housing in 363.5

**.7 Young people**

Through age twenty

Including characteristics of problems, social action; poor young people eighteen to twenty [*formerly* 362.50835]; young people eighteen to twenty in intrafamily relationships [*formerly* 362.820835]; unmarried mothers eighteen to twenty [*formerly* 362.83]; young people eighteen to twenty by ethnic or national group [*formerly* 362.84]; working class young people eighteen to twenty [*formerly* 362.850835]

Class here children

Class remedial measures, services, forms of assistance, aid to families with dependent children in 362.71; class abandoned children, orphans in 362.73 Class a family problem when focused on the parent in 362.82 Class comprehensive works on single motherhood in 362.83

*For abused children, see 372.7*

**.708 Groups of people**

Do not use for services rendered by groups of people; class in 362.7

**.708 3 Young people twelve to twenty**

Do not use for children; class in 362.7

Including young women eighteen to twenty [*formerly* 362.830835]

Class here young men and women twelve to twenty

Class characteristics of problems, social action, specific groups of young people twelve to twenty (other than young men and women) in 362.7; class remedial measures, services, forms of assistance in 362.71; class young people twenty-one and over, comprehensive works on young men and women in 362

- [.708 35] Young people twelve to twenty  
Do not use; class in 362.7083
- .708 5 Relatives  
Use of this number for young people as parents discontinued; class in 362.7
- [.708 6] Young people by miscellaneous social attributes  
Number discontinued; class in 362.7
- [.708 9] Ethnic and national groups  
Number discontinued; class in 362.7

> 362.71–362.73 Specific kinds of services to young people

Class services to maladjusted young people in 362.74; class services to abused and neglected children in 362.76; class comprehensive works in 362.7

.71 Remedial measures, services, forms of assistance

Measures applicable primarily to individuals, even if in large groups

Including recreational services; day care services; aid to families with dependent children (AFDC); counseling and guidance

Class here material assistance

Class remedial measures directed toward altering a social function, e.g., cost control; social work; services to groups of young people in 362.7

*For institutional and related services, see 362.73*

.73 Institutional and related services

Including institutional care; foster home care; comprehensive works on foster home care and adoption

Class here abandoned children, orphans

Class adoption in 362.734

.734 Adoption

Including confidentiality of adoption records

Class comprehensive works on the activities of adopted people seeking their natural parents in 362.82

> 362.74–362.76 Specific kinds of young people

Class comprehensive works in 362.7

*For abandoned children, orphans, see 362.73*

- .74      \*Troubled young people  
             Former heading: Maladjusted young people  
             Including predelinquents, runaways  
             Class here halfway houses for young people who have not committed any crimes  
             Class young people with mental illness in 362.2083; class families with missing children in 362.82; class halfway houses for the transition from reform school to society in 365  
             *For juvenile delinquents, see 364.36*
- .76      \*Abused and neglected young people  
             Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading  
             Class child abuse as a crime in 364.15
- .8      Other groups of people**
- .82      Families  
             Including remedial measures, services, forms of assistance (e.g., financial assistance; provision of food, shelter [temporary housing], household assistance, clothing, other related necessities; recreation; counseling and guidance); specific problems (e.g., abuse within the family, single-parent family, parents in prison, missing children, relationship between adoptees and their biological parents)  
             Class here parents, family problems focused on the parent  
             Class family welfare when synonymous with general welfare in 362; class elder abuse, widowers in late adulthood, separated and divorced parents in late adulthood in 362.6; class aid to families with dependent children (AFDC), day care in 362.71; class adoption in 362.734; class runaway children in 362.74; class abused children in 362.76; class family welfare when synonymous with general welfare of a specific ethnic or national group in 362.84; class family planning programs in 363.9; class abuse as a crime in 364.15. Class a problem not provided for here with the problem, e.g., alcoholism within the family setting 362.292; class a family problem when focused on the child with the problem in 362.7, e.g., abused children 362.76; class a specific aspect of children seeking their biological parents with the aspect, e.g., confidentiality of adoption records 362.734, genealogical searching 929.1  
             *For widows, unmarried mothers, separated women, divorced women, see 362.83*
- .820 8      Groups of people  
             Do not use for services rendered by groups of people; class in 362.82
- [.820 83]      Young people by intrafamily relationships  
             Do not use for young people through age seventeen; class in 362.7

\*Do not use notation 08 from Table 1 to indicate services rendered by groups of people; class in base number

- [.820 835] Young people eighteen to twenty  
Relocated to 362.7
- .820 86 People by miscellaneous social attributes  
Do not use for married women; class in 362.83  
Use of this number for separated parents, divorced parents,  
widowed people discontinued; class in 362.82
- .820 89 Ethnic and national groups [*formerly* 362.84]
- .83 Women  
Class widows in late adulthood in 362.6; class wife abuse, battered women,  
sexually abused women in 362.82; class rape in 362.883; class transgender  
and intersex people in 362.89; class comprehensive works on single-parent  
family, comprehensive works on widowed parents in 362.82  
*For single motherhood through age twenty, see 362.7*  
Unmarried mothers eighteen to twenty relocated to 362.7
- [.830 8] Groups of people  
Number discontinued; class in 362.83
- [.830 83] Young women  
Do not use for young women through age seventeen; class in  
362.7083
- [.830 835] Young women eighteen to twenty  
Relocated to 362.7083
- .84 Ethnic and national groups  
Class a social problem of a specific ethnic or national group in a place where  
the group predominates with the problem, plus notation 09 from Table 1,  
e.g., troubled Italian young people in Italy 362.740945  
Poor people by ethnic or national group relocated to 362.5089; young people  
eighteen to twenty by ethnic or national group relocated to 362.7; families  
by ethnic or national group relocated to 362.82089
- .840 01–.840 07 Standard subdivisions
- .840 08 Groups of people  
Do not use for services rendered by groups of people; class in  
362.84
- .840 09 History, geographic treatment, biography
- .85 Working class  
Including migrant workers
- .850 8 Groups of people  
Do not use for services rendered by groups of people; class in 362.85

- [.850 83]            Young people  
                          Do not use for young workers through age seventeen from lower class; class in 362.7
- [.850 835]            Young people eighteen to twenty  
                          Relocated to 362.7
- .86            \*Veterans of military service  
                          Class here veterans' rights and benefits  
                          Class veterans' pensions in 331.25  
                          *For veterans' education benefits, see 371.2; for veterans' higher education benefits, see 378.3*
- .87            \*Displaced persons  
                          Former heading: Victims of oppression  
                          Class here exiles, refugees, stateless persons  
                          Victims of war relocated to 362.88
- .88            Victims of war [*formerly* 362.87] and crimes  
                          Standard subdivisions are added for victims of crimes and war together, for victims of crimes alone  
                          Including inmates of concentration or internment camps; characteristics of problems, social action; assault and battery; victims of abuse  
                          Class here victimology  
                          Class elder abuse in 362.6; class abused children in 362.76; class services to abused family members, victims of domestic violence in 362.82; class crime prevention for society as a whole in 364.4; class prevention by individuals in 613.6; class comprehensive works on crimes in 364.1  
                          *For works on why people become victims of specific crimes, see 364.1*
- .880 8            Groups of people  
                          Do not use for services rendered by groups of people; class in 362.88
- .880 83            \*Young people  
                          Class neglected children in 362.76
- .883            \*Rape  
                          Class rape prevention by individuals in 613.6

\*Do not use notation 08 from Table 1 to indicate services rendered by groups of people; class in base number

**.89** Miscellaneous groups of people

Limited to people by social and economic levels; social classes; people by sexual orientation; transgender and intersex people; transgenderists, transsexuals; people by miscellaneous social attributes (e.g., people with status defined by changes in residence, unemployed people, retired people)

*For poor people, see 362.5; for unmarried mothers, see 362.83; for immigrants of a specific ethnic or national group, see 362.84; for working class, see 362.85; for displaced persons, see 362.87; for victims of crime and war, see 362.88; for population problems, see 363.9; for illegal immigration, see 364.1; for offenders, see 364.3*

**.9** **History, geographic treatment, biography**

Class here comprehensive works on the social problems of a specific ethnic or national group in a place where the group predominates, e.g., social problems of Italians in Italy 362.945

Add to base number 362.9 notation 1–9 from Table 2, e.g., social welfare in France 362.944

Class history, geographic treatment, biography of specific social problems in 362.1–362.8

*For a social problem of a specific ethnic or national group in a place where the group predominates, see the problem, plus notation 09 from Table 1, e.g., poor Italians in Rome 362.509456*

**363** **Other social problems and services**

Standard subdivisions are added for comprehensive treatment of environmental and safety problems of society, e.g., assuring a safe and secure environment for Japan 363.0952

Class here public works

*For communication facilities, see 384; for transportation facilities, see 388*

*See Manual at 363 vs. 302–307, 333.7, 570–590, 600; also at 363 vs. 344.02–344.05, 353–354*

**SUMMARY**

- 363.1** **Public safety programs**
- .2** **Police services**
- .3** **Other aspects of public safety**
- .4** **Controversies related to public morals and customs**
- .5** **Housing**
- .6** **Public utilities and related services**
- .7** **Environmental problems**
- .8** **Food supply**
- .9** **Population problems**

**.1 Public safety programs**

Including general topics of public safety programs; public control of safety; measures to prevent, protect against, limit effects of problems; remedial measures, services, forms of assistance

Class here safety measures, interdisciplinary works on safety

Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of preference, e.g., use of hazardous materials in health care facilities 363.17 (*not* 363.15):

Hazardous materials	363.17
Hazards in sports and recreation	363.14
Transportation hazards	363.12
Hazardous machinery	363.18
Product hazards	363.19
Domestic hazards	363.13
Hazards in health care facilities	363.15
Occupational and industrial hazards	363.11

Class terrorism and responses to terrorism associated with a particular aspect of public safety in 363.325; class managerial response to safety requirements, comprehensive works on safety management in 658.4. Class safety management in a specific industry with the industry, plus notation 068 from Table 1, e.g., safety management in petroleum industry 665.5068

*For police services, see 363.2; for aspects of public safety not provided for here, see 363.3; for personal safety, survival after accidents, see 613.6. For a specific kind of remedial measure other than rescue operations, see the measure, e.g., medical care for the injured 362.1; for safety technology of a specific subject, see the subject, plus notation 028 from Table 1, e.g., safety technology in hydraulic engineering 627.028; for a technical or engineering aspect of a safety investigation, see the aspect in 600, e.g., safety engineering 620.8, wreckage studies of automobile accidents 629.28; for accounts of a specific incident that affected general social life and history, see the incident in 900, e.g., San Francisco earthquake of 1906 979*

*See Manual at 363.1; also at 333.7–333.9 vs. 363.1, 363.73, 577; also at 363.1 vs. 600*

.100 1–.100 9      Standard subdivisions

**.11 Occupational and industrial hazards**

Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading

Including occupational and industrial hazards in specific industries and occupations

**.12 Transportation hazards**

Including rail transportation; water transportation; water safety; air and space transportation; highway and urban vehicular transportation

Class here accidents, fires resulting from accidents

Class safety in water sports in 363.14; class traffic control by the police in 363.2; class wreckage studies of specific air and space accidents in 629.132; class wreckage studies of specific vehicular and highway accidents in 629.28; class comprehensive works on fires in transportation facilities in 363.37; class comprehensive works on air traffic control in 387.7

- .120 01–.120 09            Standard subdivisions
- .13            Domestic hazards
- .14            Hazards in sports and recreation
- Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading
- .15            Hazards in health care facilities
- .17            Hazardous materials
- Manufacture, transportation, use
- Including specific types of hazardous materials; explosives [*formerly also* 363.33]; explosions [*formerly* 363.34]
- Class here interdisciplinary works on hazardous materials, works on the control of such materials in their ordinary commercial setting (manufacture, sale, commercial and industrial use, disposal)
- For hazardous materials as components of articles that become hazardous products, see 363.19; for hazardous materials as impurities in the water supply, see 363.6; for hazardous wastes, see 363.72; for hazardous materials as environmental pollutants, see 363.738; for hazardous materials as a cause of disease or injury in an organism, see 571.9; for hazardous materials as an environmental factor affecting the natural ecology, see 577.27; for hazardous materials technology, see 604.7; for chemicals as a cause of injury to people, see 615.9; for radiation hazards as a cause of injury to people, see 616.9*
- .18            Hazardous machinery
- Including specific kinds of hazardous machinery
- .19            Product hazards
- Adulteration, contamination, safety, adequacy, effectiveness of products offered for human consumption and use
- Including household appliances, medical instruments and supplies, textiles, toys; foods; drugs and medicines; cosmetics
- Class here hazards due to containers and applicators that accompany products

**.2 Police services**

Including personnel; personnel management (human resource management); police functions; law enforcement, prevention of crime by police; auxiliary services

Class general investigations of traffic accidents in 363.12; class detection of crime, investigation of traffic offenses in 363.25; class police services in control of factors affecting public morals in 363.4; class wreckage studies in 629.28; class comprehensive works on traffic control in 363.12. Class a social service function of police with the function in 362, e.g., counseling of rape victims 362.883; class police committing a crime with the crime in 364.1, e.g., police violation of civil rights 364.1

*For police functions in relation to a type of social conflict, see the type, e.g., control of terrorism 363.325*

*See Manual at 363 vs. 344.02–344.05, 353–354: Law enforcement*

**.206 8 Management**

Do not use for personnel management (human resource management); class in 363.2

**.25 Detection of crime (Criminal investigation)**

Including specific techniques and kinds of evidence (e.g., procurement and analysis of evidence [e.g., interrogation of witnesses]; identification of criminals); detection of specific types of offenses (e.g., investigation of murder)

Class here forensic science (criminalistics); evidence, circumstantial evidence

Class general investigations of transportation accidents in 363.12; class evidence preservation, files resulting from criminal investigations in 363.2. Class detection of a specific crime with the crime in 364.1, e.g., detection of a murder in New York City 364.152

*For forensic medicine, see 614*

*See also 364.1 for criminal offenses*

**.28 Services of special kinds of security and law enforcement agencies**

Including park police; marshals and sheriffs; secret police; border patrols; harbor patrols; interdisciplinary works on coast guards; transportation security services; private detective and police services

Class agencies to carry out specific police functions, automobile traffic control in 363.2; class agencies to investigate specific kinds of crime in 363.25

*For coast guards as a military service, see 359.9; for narcotics agents, see 363.45; for postal inspectors, see 383*

**.3 Other aspects of public safety**

*See Manual at 363.1*

- .31            **Censorship**  
 Class here control of information, press control; censorship as routine governmental function; interdisciplinary works on censorship  
*For a specific aspect of censorship not provided for here, see the aspect, e.g., censorship as social control 303.3, legal aspects of censorship 344.05*  
*See Manual at 363.31 vs. 303.3, 791.4*
- .32            **Social conflict**  
 Including aspects of social conflict; crowds; riots [*formerly* 363.34]; demonstrations; crowd control, riot control  
 Class here civil disorder [*formerly* 363.34], civil disobedience; violence  
 Class interdisciplinary works on conflict, on civil disorder and disobedience, on conflict resolution in 303.6
- .325          **Terrorism**  
 Including cyberterrorism; aspects of terrorism; bioterrorism and chemical terrorism; nuclear terrorism; specific targets of terrorism  
 Class here bombing; terrorism and responses to terrorism associated with a particular aspect of public safety; interdisciplinary works on terrorism  
 Class comprehensive works on data security and cyberterrorism in 005.8; class comprehensive works on aspects of public safety and terrorism and responses to terrorism associated with the aspect in 363.1  
*For sociology of terrorism, see 303.6; for terrorism as a crime, see 364.1; for cyberterrorism as a crime, see 364.16*
- .33            **Control of firearms**  
 Class here interdisciplinary works on gun control  
*For gun control as a civil rights issue, see 323.4*  
 Explosives relocated to 363.17

.34

## Disasters

Including remedial measures, services, forms of assistance; disaster relief; specific kinds of disasters (e.g., disasters caused by weather conditions, floods, tsunamis, earthquakes and volcanoes, war)

Class problems of war refugees when not treated directly in the context of war relief in 362.87; class survival after disasters in 613.6; class technology of flood control in 627; class interdisciplinary works on mine clearing operations in 355.4. Class war relief during a specific war with the war, e.g., relief work of Switzerland during World War II 940.54

*For epidemics and pandemics, see 362.1; for disasters caused by terrorism, see 363.325; for civil defense, see 363.35; for fires, see 363.37. For a specific kind of remedial measure other than those applied immediately at the time and site of the disaster, see the measure, e.g., medical care for the injured 362.1; for a disaster resulting from one of the hazards listed in 363.1, see the hazard, e.g., shipwrecks 363.12, nuclear accidents 363.17; for a specific form of disaster relief not provided for here, see the form of relief, e.g., long-range planning to replace housing lost due to a volcanic eruption 363.5*

*See Manual at 900: Historic events vs. nonhistoric events*

Civil disorder relocated to 363.32; explosions relocated to 363.17

.35

## Civil defense

Measures to defend civilian populations against war

Class comprehensive works on civil defense and emergency preparedness in 363.34

.37

## Fire hazards

Including measures to prevent, protect against, limit effects of problems; fire prevention, measures to control accumulation of ordinary combustible materials; remedial measures, services, forms of assistance; fire fighting; fire hazards in specific situations

Class safety considerations with respect to especially flammable materials in 363.17; class safety of products (e.g., sweaters, mattresses) that might constitute unsuspected fire hazards in 363.19; class fire fighting and fire safety technology in 628.9

*For fires resulting from transportation accidents, see 363.12*

**.4 Controversies related to public morals and customs**

Treated as social problems

Including sale of alcoholic beverages; gambling; prostitution; obscenity and pornography; premarital and extramarital relations; homosexuality

Class compulsive gambling in 362.2; class problems of and services to alcoholics in 362.292; class censorship and control of information in 363.31; class public drunkenness as an offense, gambling as a crime, obscenity and pornography as crimes in 364.1; class prostitution as a crime, premarital and extramarital relations as crimes in 364.15; class interdisciplinary works on homosexuality in 306.76. Class a controversy treated other than as a social issue with the aspect of the controversy, e.g., ethics of gambling 175 (*not* 363.4)

*For sale of alcoholic beverages as an offense against revenue, comprehensive works on criminal offenses associated with alcoholic beverages, see 364.1*

**.45 Drug traffic**

Class here narcotics agents

Class problems of and services to drug addicts in 362.29

*For criminal offenses associated with drugs, see 364.1*

*See also 363.4 for sale of alcoholic beverages*

**.46 Abortion**

Class abortion as a crime in 364.1

Interdisciplinary works on abortion relocated to 362.1988

**.5 Housing**

Including social causes; housing conditions; programs and services (e.g., financial assistance, programs and services for specific objectives, public operated housing); housing for groups of people

Class here housing as a social problem, comprehensive works on housing for poor people, interdisciplinary works on housing

*For a specific aspect of housing, see the aspect, e.g., sociological aspects 307.3, economic aspects 333.33, provision of shelter 361; for provision of shelter for a specific group of people, see the group in 362.1–362.8, e.g., shelter for women 362.83*

*See Manual at 363.5, 363.6, 363.8 vs. 338; also at 363.5 vs. 643*

Provision of shelter (temporary housing) for poor people relocated to 362.5

**[.508] Housing for groups of people**

Do not use; class in 363.5

**.6 Public utilities and related services**

Standard subdivisions are added for public utilities and related services together, for public utilities alone

Including comprehensive works on water supply, on water-related public works, e.g., a study covering waterworks, treatment plants, canals, flood control, hydroelectric generation; gas; park and recreation services; services maintained or proposed after land has been designated for parks, establishment and operation of recreational centers primarily serving the general public; historic preservation; public policies to protect and restore historic buildings and areas and to promote appreciation of them

Class here problems of allocation among end users, measures to assure abundance of immediately available supplies and services

Class park policy and park development in 333.78; class technology of building restoration and preservation in 720.28; class recreational centers in 790.068. Class a specific cultural institution maintained by park and recreation services with the institution, e.g., museums 069, theaters 792

*For electrical utilities, see 333.793; for communication, see 384; for transportation, see 388. For a specific topic of water supply, see the topic, e.g., flood control 363.34*

*See Manual at 363.6; also at 333.7–333.9 vs. 363.6; also at 363.5, 363.6, 363.8 vs. 338; also at 913–919: Historic sites and buildings; also at 930–990: Historic preservation*

**.7 Environmental problems**

Including characteristics of environmental problems, social action; disposal of the dead; interdisciplinary works on social aspects and services, customs, technology of disposal of the dead; interdisciplinary works on pest control

Class here environmental protection; impact of wastes, of pollution, of actions to control waste and pollution

Class interdisciplinary works on death in 306.9; class interdisciplinary works on the environment in 333.7

*For death customs, see 393; for technology of disposal of the dead, see 614; for control of disease-carrying pests, see 614.4; for control of agricultural pests, see 632; for control of household pests, see 648; for comprehensive works on the technology of pest control, see 628.9*

*See Manual at 333.72 vs. 304.2, 320.58, 363.7*

.700 1–.700 9      Standard subdivisions

**.72 Sanitation**

Including wastes; industrial, municipal wastes; waste disposal, management; sanitation in specific environments

Class dangerous wastes still in hands of processors or users in 363.17; class pollution by waste disposal in 363.73; class dangerous wastes which have escaped both safety and sanitary controls in 363.738

- .73            **Pollution**  
 Including social causes; incidence, extent, severity; social action; remedial measures; measures to prevent, protect against, limit effects of pollution  
 Class works that discuss waste and sanitation problems as well as pollution in 363.7; class waste disposal as a method of pollution prevention in 363.72; class specific pollutants from specific sources in 363.738; class noise in 363.74; class technology of pollution prevention in 628.5; class management responsibilities and measures with respect to protection and preservation of the environment in 658.4  
*See Manual at 333.7–333.9 vs. 363.1, 363.73, 577; also at 363.73 vs. 571.9, 577.27*
- .738          **Pollutants**  
 Including oil; toxic chemicals; acid rain; fumes, gases, smoke  
 Class here chemical pollutants  
 Class remedial measures in 363.73  
*For a specific aspect of greenhouse effect (global warming) not provided for here, a specific aspect of ozone layer depletion not provided for here, see the aspect, e.g., changes in earth's temperature 551.5, chemical changes in earth's ozone layer 551.51, effect on ecology 577.27*
- .739          **Pollution of specific environments**  
 Including air pollution; comprehensive works on water pollution; soil pollution  
 Class specific pollutants in specific environments in 363.738  
*For assurance of clean water supply, see 363.6*  
*See Manual at 363.6*
- .74            **Noise**  
 Including sources of noise; incidence, extent, severity
- .8            Food supply**  
 Including incidence, extent, severity of food supply problems; nutrition surveys; social action  
 Class here famine, hunger; interdisciplinary works on food supply, on nutrition  
*For economics of food supply, see 338.1; for problems of malnutrition, see 362.1963; for prevention of malnutrition, see 614.5*  
*See Manual at 363.5, 363.6, 363.8 vs. 338; also at 363.8 vs. 613.2, 641.3*
- .808          **Groups of people**  
 Do not use for food supply problems of and services to groups of people, other than poor people; class in 362.1–362.8

**.9 Population problems**

Including population quantity; population quality; interdisciplinary works on eugenics; remedial measures for overpopulation; interdisciplinary works on birth control, on family planning programs; sterilization

Class here interdisciplinary works on population problems

Class abortion in 362.1988; class immigration in 362.89; class interdisciplinary works on population in 304.6

*For eugenic measures to reduce crime, see 364.4; for personal health aspects of birth control, see 613.9; for comprehensive medical works on birth control, see 618.1. For a specific aspect of eugenics, see the aspect, e.g., civil rights 323; for a specific manifestation of a population problem, see the manifestation, e.g., population growth as a cause of poverty 362.5, pressure on food supply leading to famine 363.8*

**364 Criminology**

Crime and its alleviation

Including special topics of criminology (e.g., extent and incidence of crime)

Class here comprehensive works on criminology and criminal law, on criminal justice that includes criminology, police services, and criminal law

Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of preference, e.g., punishment of specific types of offenders 364.6 (*not* 364.3):

Penology	364.6
Discharged offenders	364.8
Offenders	364.3
Prevention of crime and delinquency	364.4
Causes of crime and delinquency	364.2
Criminal offenses	364.1
History, geographic treatment, biography of crime and its alleviation	364.9

Class social services to victims of crimes and crime prevention for the individual in 362.88

*For criminal law, see 345; for police services, see 363.2*

**.01 Philosophy and theory**

*For criminal psychology of specific offenses, see 364.1; for criminal psychology of offenders in general, see 364.3*

**.08 Groups of people**

Class works on why people become victims of specific crimes in 364.1

**.086 People by miscellaneous social attributes**

Do not use for predelinquents; class in 362.74. Do not use for victims of crimes; class in 362.88. Do not use for offenders; class in 364.3. Do not use for juvenile delinquents; class in 364.36. Do not use for convicts; class in 365

.09 History, geographic treatment, biography of criminology as a discipline

Do not use for history, geographic treatment, biography of crime and its alleviation; class in 364.9

**.1 Criminal offenses**

Including political and related offenses (e.g., political offenses, offenses against proper government, offenses against revenue, offenses against administration of justice, international offenses, offenses against postal laws, illegal immigration, war crimes); offenses against public health, safety, order, environment (e.g., traffic offenses and misuse of communications facilities, vagrancy); offenses against public morals; other offenses

Class here conspiracy to and incitement to commit an offense, individuals identified with a specific offense or type of offense, investigation of specific crimes, crimes without victims

Class offenses against church law in 262.9; class social services to victims of crimes in 362.88; class investigation of specific types of offenses in 363.25; class drug traffic in 363.45; class abortion as a public morals question in 363.46; class genocide, sex offenses in 364.15; class assassination of heads of state and government in 364.152; class sabotage, counterfeiting of merchandise in 364.16; class crime as an event in history in 900; class comprehensive works on offenders in 364.3; class interdisciplinary works on abortion in 362.1988; class interdisciplinary works on terrorism in 363.325

*For a specific war crime, see the crime, e.g., genocide 364.15; for a specific type of terrorism, see the type, e.g., cyberterrorism 364.16; for a specific international offense, see the offense, e.g., piracy 364.16*

*See Manual at 362–363 vs. 364.1; also at 900: Historic events vs. nonhistoric events*

.106 Organized crime

Do not use for organizations dealing with criminal offenses; class in 364.06

Class here Mafia

[.106 092] Biography

Do not use for organized crime figures not associated with a specific offense; class in 364.1092. Do not use for organized crime figures associated with a specific offense; class in 364.1 with the offense e.g., a looter 364.16092

.15 Offenses against the person

Including genocide; sex offenses; abduction, kidnapping, taking and holding of hostages; other violent offenses against the person (e.g., robbery, assault and battery); offenses against reputation and honor; stalking

Class here hate crimes

Class elder abuse as a social problem in 362.6; class child abuse as a social problem in 362.76; class parental kidnapping, social services to battered wives, spouse abuse as a social problem in 362.82; class social services aspects of rape in 362.883; class bigamy, seditious libel in 364.1; class prevention of crimes by individuals in 613.6

- .152            Homicide  
                   Including suicide; murder; assassination; manslaughter  
                   Class lynching in 364.1; class genocide in 364.15
- .16            Offenses against property  
                   Including theft; larceny; fraud; extortion; intellectual property infringement;  
                   business, financial, professional offenses; computer, white collar crime  
                   Class here looting, pillage, plundering  
                   Class wildlife smuggling, mail fraud, comprehensive works on  
                   counterfeiting in 364.1; class robbery, comprehensive works on hijacking in  
                   364.15; class prevention of crimes by individuals, prevention by individuals  
                   of violent offenses against property in 613.6  
                   *For a specific type of computer crime not provided for here, see the type,  
                   e.g., tax evasion 364.1*
- .2            Causes of crime and delinquency**  
                   Including influence of physical environment; influence of personal factors;  
                   influence of social factors  
                   Class here criminal anthropology  
                   Class victimology in 362.88
- .3            Offenders**  
                   Including recidivists  
                   Class here criminal psychology  
                   Class juvenile delinquents of specific ethnic and national groups, juvenile  
                   offenders with mental illnesses and disabilities in 364.36. Class men and  
                   women with attributes of a specific group with the group, e.g., men and women  
                   in late adulthood 364.3084; class a specific aspect of the justice system for  
                   specific types of offenders with the aspect, e.g., determination of sentences for  
                   juvenile offenders 364.6, offenders as prisoners in 365  
                   *For individuals chiefly identified with a specific offense or type of offense,  
                   see 364.1*
- [.308 11]            Men  
                           Do not use; class in 364.3
- [.308 2]            Women  
                           Do not use; class in 364.3
- [.308 3]            Young people  
                           Do not use; class in 364.36
- .308 6            People by miscellaneous social attributes  
                           Do not use for offenders; class in 364.3. Do not use for juvenile  
                           delinquents and predelinquents; class in 364.36

- .308 7            People with disabilities and illnesses, gifted people  
                          Do not use for people with mental illnesses and disabilities; class in 364.3
- [.308 9]            Ethnic and national groups  
                          Do not use; class in 364.3
- .36                Juvenile delinquents  
                          Including status offenders (juveniles who have broken laws pertaining only to their age group, e.g., curfew laws, drinking below legal age)  
                          Class here comprehensive works on juvenile delinquency, juvenile delinquents, juvenile justice system together  
                          Class comprehensive works on maladjusted young people in 362.74  
                          *For legal aspects, see 345*
- .4                Prevention of crime and delinquency**  
                          Including curfew, eugenic measures; special topics of prevention of crime and delinquency (e.g., social action); identification of potential offenders; citizen participation; welfare services; counseling and guidance; environmental design  
                          Class here what society does to prevent crime  
                          Class individual action in 362.88; class preventive police work in 363.2; class penalties as a deterrent in 364.601  
                          *For law enforcement, see 363.2. For a specific aspect of prevention by a potential victim, see the aspect, e.g., prevention of identity theft 332.024, prevention by individuals of crimes 613.6, household security 643, business intelligence and security 658.4*
- .6                Penology**  
                          Including parole and indeterminate sentence; probation and suspended sentence; determination of sentence; corporal punishment; noninstitutional penalties  
                          Class here welfare services to offenders, reform of penal system  
                          Class capital punishment in 364.66; class welfare services to prisoners, reform of penal institutions, services to prisoners to prepare them for parole in 365  
                          *For discharged offenders, see 364.8; for institutions for correction of offenders, see 365*
- .601                Philosophy and theory  
                          Class here punishment as retribution, deterrent, protection to society, reformation of offenders
- .66                Capital punishment
- .8                Discharged offenders**

**.9 History, geographic treatment, biography of crime and its alleviation**

Add to base number 364.9 notation 1–9 from Table 2, e.g., people associated with crime and its alleviation 364.92; however, for victims, see 362.88; for police, see 363.2; for criminologists, see 364.092; for offenders associated with specific kinds of crime, see 364.1; for comprehensive works on offenders, see 364.3; for penologists, see 364.6092

Class extent and incidence of crime in 364

**365 Penal and related institutions**

Institutions for correction of offenders and for incarceration of other groups considered socially undesirable

Standard subdivisions are added for penal and related institutions together, for penal institutions alone

Including kinds of penal institutions (e.g., institutions by level of government, institutions by degree of security, institutions by purpose or type of program); institutions for specific classes of inmates; personal narratives of specific classes of inmates; prison plant; inmates; offenders as inmates; community-based corrections; social aspects of prison life, e.g., conjugal rights, drug abuse; reform of penal institutions

Class here imprisonment and detention

Class care of prisoners by religious leaders in general in 206; class Christian pastoral care of prisoners in 259; class institutions for prisoners of war in 355.1; class statistics of inmates when used to indicate general statistics of offenders in 364.302; class parole and indeterminate sentence, probation and suspended sentence, reform of penal system, reform to eliminate prisons as form of punishment for certain types of crimes in 364.6; class education of delinquent students in 371.93; class adult education of prisoners in 374; class technology of medical services in 610; class technology of health services in 613; class prison architecture in 725; class recreational arts in 790. Class penal colonies as a part of history of a place with the place in 930–990, e.g., penal colony of Botany Bay as founding settlement of New South Wales 994

*For concentration camps associated with a specific war, see the war, e.g., World War II concentration camps 940.53*

**.068 Management**

Do not use for plant management; class in 365

**[.09] History, geographic treatment, biography**

Do not use; class in 365

## 366 Secret associations and societies

Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading

Including Freemasonry; Knights of Pythias; Independent Order of Odd Fellows; Benevolent and Protective Order of Elks

Class here semisecret associations and societies

*For Rosicrucianism, see 135; for orders of knighthood, see 929.7. For secret associations and societies not provided for here, see the associations and societies, e.g., student secret associations 371.8*

Comprehensive works on associations relocated to 369

[.001–.008] Standard subdivisions of associations

Relocated to 369.01–369.08

[.009] History, geographic treatment, biography of associations

Relocated to 369.09

.01–.08 Standard subdivisions

.09 History, geographic treatment, biography

.093–.099 Specific continents, countries, localities

Do not use for specific associations or societies; class in 366

## 367 General clubs

Including social clubs, study clubs

Class here social clubs for specific types of people, e.g., social clubs for actors

Class clubs dealing with a specific subject with the subject, plus notation 06 from Table 1, e.g., chess clubs 794.106

[.09] History, geographic treatment, biography

Do not use; class in 367

## 368 Insurance

Including specific forms of risk (e.g., property risks, personal risks, other risks); general principles; actuarial science, finance, mathematical principles; conventional comprehensive sales groupings; all-risk, multiple-line coverage

Class here risk, insurance industry

Class investments by insurance companies in 332.67; class fraudulent claims, insurance fraud as crimes in 364.16; class motor vehicle transportation insurance as a branch of inland marine insurance, air transportation insurance as a branch of inland marine insurance in 368.2; class motor vehicle liability insurance, aviation liability insurance in 368.5; class risk management as part of management in 658.15. Class a single line of insurance with the line, e.g., homeowner's liability insurance 368.5

*For a specific type of insurance in a specific place, see the type, e.g., transportation insurance in South America 368.20098; for a single line of insurance, see the line, e.g., business liability insurance 368.8*

*See also 658.15 for managerial decisions on choosing insurance*

### .001 Philosophy and theory

Do not use for mathematical principles; class in 368

### .002–.005 Standard subdivisions

### .006 Organizations and management

Including insurance companies; interdisciplinary works on insurance companies

Class government agencies that provide insurance in 353.5

*For credit and loan functions of insurance companies, see 332.3*

### .007–.008 Standard subdivisions

### .009 History, geographic treatment, biography

### [.009 4–.009 9] Specific continents, countries, localities in modern world

Do not use; class in 368

## .1 Insurance against damage to and loss of property

Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading

Including fire insurance; allied fire insurance lines and extended coverage endorsement; commercial property insurance; war risk insurance

Class multi-peril real property insurance in 368; class ocean marine war risk insurance in 368.2; class war risk life insurance in 368.36; class business interruption insurance in 368.8; class comprehensive works in 368. Class property damage (liability) insurance as part of a specific type of liability insurance with the type, e.g., property damage insurance as part of public liability 368.5

*For insurance against damage to and loss of property in transit, see 368.2; for casualty insurance, see 368.5–368.8*

### .100 1–.100 9 Standard subdivisions

**.2 Insurance against damage to and loss of property in transit**

Variant names: marine insurance, transportation insurance

Including postal and satellite insurance; ocean marine insurance; inland marine insurance; air transportation insurance

Class here insurance against damage to and loss of instrumentalities of transportation

Class a combination of transportation property insurance and transportation liability insurance, comprehensive works on all types of motor vehicle insurance, on all types of air transportation and aviation insurance in 368

.200 1–.200 9 Standard subdivisions

**.3 Old-age insurance and insurance against death, illness, injury**

Including annuities

Class here comprehensive works on private and government-sponsored old-age insurance and insurance against death, illness, injury; comprehensive works on group insurance, on industrial insurance, on old-age and survivors' insurance, on survivors' insurance

Class personnel management of insurance as a fringe benefit, pensions as an element of personnel management in 658.3; class comprehensive works on insurance as a fringe benefit, comprehensive works on pensions in 331.25

*For government-sponsored insurance, see 368.4. For a specific type of group insurance, of industrial insurance, of old-age and survivors' insurance, of survivors' insurance not provided for here, see the type, e.g., group credit insurance 368.8*

.300 1–.300 9 Standard subdivisions

**.32 Life insurance**

Including endowment insurance; term life insurance; universal life insurance; variable life insurance; whole life insurance

*For special fields of life insurance, see 368.36*

.320 01–.320 09 Standard subdivisions

**.36 Special fields of life insurance**

Including industrial life insurance; fraternal insurance; life insurance for members of armed services; burial insurance

**.38 Health insurance, accident insurance, disability income insurance**

Including insurance aspects of managed care, prepaid health insurance (insurance in which the insurer first pays the bills), specific health insurance organizations or plans without regard to type

Class interdisciplinary works on delivery of health care in 362.1

.380 01–.380 09 Standard subdivisions

**.4 Government-sponsored insurance**

Including workers' compensation insurance (workmen's compensation insurance); comprehensive works on workers' compensation insurance and employers' liability insurance; health and accident insurance; old-age and survivors' insurance; unemployment insurance; insurance against crimes of violence

Class here social insurance, social security as a form of social insurance

Class supplementary social security for low-income people in 362.5; class comprehensive works on social security taxes in 336.249; class comprehensive works on old-age and survivors' insurance in 368.3; class comprehensive works on health and accident insurance in 368.38; class comprehensive works on crime insurance in 368.8

*For employers' liability insurance (insurance of an employer's liability for compensation to his employees in case of accident), see 368.5. For a type of government-sponsored insurance not provided for here, see the type, e.g., crop insurance 368.1, bank deposit insurance 368.8*

.400 1–.400 5 Standard subdivisions

.400 6 Organizations and management

.400 68 Management

Class personnel management of insurance for government employees in 352.6

.400 7–.400 8 Standard subdivisions

.400 9 History, geographic treatment, biography

.400 973 United States

Do not use for social security in United States; class in 368.4

**> 368.5–368.8 Casualty insurance**

Class comprehensive works in 368.5

**.5 Liability insurance**

Including no-fault insurance, umbrella or excess liability insurance; public liability insurance; instrumentalities of transportation

Class here comprehensive works on casualty insurance

Class comprehensive works on all types of motor vehicle insurance, comprehensive works on all types of aviation insurance in 368

*For glass insurance, see 368.6; for insurance against industrial casualties, see 368.7; for other casualty insurance, see 368.8*

.500 1–.500 9 Standard subdivisions

**.6 Glass insurance**

Including coverage on plate glass, windows

.600 1–.600 9 Standard subdivisions

**.7 Insurance against industrial casualties (accidents)**

Including boiler and machinery, nuclear (nuclear energy, nuclear hazards), power interruption, power plant insurance

.700 1–.700 9 Standard subdivisions

**.8 Other casualty insurance**

Including business liability insurance; burglary, robbery, theft insurance; comprehensive works on crime insurance; fidelity bonds; surety bonds; guarantees; credit insurance; title insurance

Class comprehensive works on business insurance in 368

*For a specific type of crime insurance not provided for here, see the type, e.g., government-sponsored insurance against crimes of violence 368.4*

**369 Associations [formerly 366]**

Organizations formed for fraternizing or for mutual assistance

Including hereditary, military, patriotic societies; nationality clubs; ethnic clubs

Class general rules of order in 060.4; class interdisciplinary works on organizations in 060

*For secret associations and societies, see 366; for general clubs, see 367; for orders of knighthood, see 929.7*

*See also 200 for religious associations; also 368.36 for fraternal insurance*

.01–.08 Standard subdivisions [formerly 366.001–366.008]

.09 History, geographic treatment, biography [formerly 366.009]

.093–.099 Specific continents, countries, localities

Do not use for specific associations; class in 369

**.4 Young people's societies**

Class a specific aspect of young people's societies with the aspect, e.g., Boy Scout camps 796.54

.42 Boys' societies

*For Boy Scouts, see 369.43*

.43 Boy Scouts

Including Cub Scouts, Explorers

.46 Girls' societies

*For Explorers, see 369.43; for Camp Fire, see 369.47*

.463 Girl Scouts and Girl Guides

.47 Camp Fire

**.5 Service clubs**

Including Lions International; Rotary International

## 370 Education

Class here basic education, public education

Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of preference, e.g., special education at primary level 371.9 (*not* 372):

Public policy issues in education	379
Special education	371.9
Specific levels of education	372–374
Higher education	378
Schools and their activities ( <i>except</i> 371.9)	371
Education for specific objectives	370.11
Curricula	375
Standard subdivisions, educational psychology ( <i>except</i> 370.11)	370.1–370.9

Class sociology of education in 306.43; class special education in a specific subject in 371.9; class primary education in a specific subject in 372.3–372.8. Class comprehensive works on education in a specific subject and on secondary, higher, and adult education in a specific subject with the subject, plus notation 071 from Table 1, e.g., education in science 507.1

### SUMMARY

<b>370.1–9</b>	<b>Standard subdivisions, education for specific objectives, educational psychology</b>
<b>371</b>	<b>Schools and their activities; special education</b>
<b>372</b>	<b>Primary education (Elementary education)</b>
<b>373</b>	<b>Secondary education</b>
<b>374</b>	<b>Adult education</b>
<b>375</b>	<b>Curricula</b>
<b>378</b>	<b>Higher education (Tertiary education)</b>
<b>379</b>	<b>Public policy issues in education</b>

### **.1 Philosophy and theory, education for specific objectives, educational psychology**

Notation 01 from Table 1 as modified below

Do not use for psychological principles; class in 370.15

### **.11 Education for specific objectives**

Do not use for systems; class in 370.1

Including fundamental education; compensatory education; humanistic education (liberal education); moral, ethical, character education; education for social responsibility; education for creativity; education for effective use of leisure; education for individual fulfillment

Class here curricula directed toward specific educational objectives

Class education for international understanding in 370.116; class fundamental education of adults in 374; class moral and character training of children at home in 649

*See also 371 for school systems*

- .113            Vocational education
- Class here career education, occupational training, vocational schools
- Class on-the-job training, vocational training provided by industry in 331.25
- For vocational education at secondary level, see 373.246; for adult vocational education, see 374*
- See also 331.702 for choice of vocation; also 371.4 for vocational guidance in schools*
- .116            Education for international understanding
- Class here educational exchanges, foreign study
- Class grants for student exchanges in 371.2
- .117            Multicultural and bilingual education
- Multicultural education: programs to promote mutual understanding among cultures
- Standard subdivisions are added for multicultural and bilingual education together, for multicultural education alone
- .15             Educational psychology
- Do not use for scientific principles; class in 370.1
- Including differential psychology; conscious mental processes and intelligence; cognition; personality and emotions; motivation to learn; perception, movement, psychological drives; creativity and imagination; psychological adjustment to education; effect of school education and environment on students
- Class here psychology of teaching
- Class behavior modification methods of instruction in 371.39; class interdisciplinary works on psychology in 150. Class psychology of a specific topic in education with the topic, plus notation 01 from Table 1, e.g., psychology of special education 371.901
- See also 153.1 for studies that use students as subjects for research into fundamental processes of learning*
- .2            Miscellany**
- .28             Auxiliary techniques and procedures
- Do not use for testing and measurement; class in 371.26. Do not use for apparatus, equipment, materials, maintenance and repair; class in 371.6
- .6            Organizations**
- [.68]          Management
- Do not use; class in 371.2

**.7 Education, research, related topics**

Class here education, research, related topics in teaching

Class education, research, related topics at a specific level with the level, e.g., education for teachers at primary level 372.071

**.71 Education**

Class here practice teaching

**.8 Groups of people**

Do not use for students; class in 371.8. Do not use for education of specific groups of students; class in 371.82, e.g., education of ethnic minorities 371.829

Class here discrimination in education [*formerly* 379.2]

**.82 Women in education**

Do not use for education of women; class in 371.822

**.9 History, geographic treatment, biography**

Class here comparative education

**371 Schools and their activities; special education**

Standard subdivisions are added for schools and their activities, special education together; for schools and their activities together; for schools alone

Class here school systems, school policy; comprehensive works on schools, school activities, public policy issues in education together

Class schools and their activities in primary, secondary, and adult education in 372–374; class schools and their activities in higher education in 378

*For curricula, see 375; for public policy issues in education, see 379*

*See Manual at 371 vs. 353.8, 371.2, 379*

**SUMMARY**

<b>371.001–.009</b>	<b>Standard subdivisions</b>
<b>.01–.07</b>	<b>Specific kinds of schools</b>
<b>.1</b>	<b>Teachers and teaching, and related activities</b>
<b>.2</b>	<b>School administration; administration of student academic activities</b>
<b>.3</b>	<b>Methods of instruction and study</b>
<b>.4</b>	<b>Student guidance and counseling</b>
<b>.5</b>	<b>School discipline and related activities</b>
<b>.6</b>	<b>Physical plant; materials management</b>
<b>.7</b>	<b>Student welfare</b>
<b>.8</b>	<b>Students</b>
<b>.9</b>	<b>Special education</b>
<b>.001</b>	<b>Philosophy and theory</b>
<b>.002</b>	<b>Miscellany</b>

- [.002 8]            Auxiliary techniques and procedures; apparatus, equipment, materials  
                          Do not use for auxiliary techniques and procedures; class in 370.28.  
                          Do not use for testing and measurement; class in 371.26. Do not use  
                          for apparatus, equipment, materials, maintenance and repair; class in  
                          371.6
- .003–.005        Standard subdivisions
- .006                Organizations
- [.006 8]            Management  
                          Do not use; class in 371.2
- .007                Education, research, related topics
- .008                Groups of people  
                          Do not use for schools for specific groups of people; class in 371.82
- .009                History, geographic treatment, biography
- .009 4–.009 9    Specific continents, countries, localities in modern world  
                          Class here specific all-age schools and school systems

&gt;

---

371.01–371.07 Specific kinds of schools

Class here specific kinds of school systems; types of education characteristic of specific kinds of schools other than public and community schools

Class comprehensive works in 371. Class a specific topic with respect to a specific kind of school with the topic in 371.1–371.8, e.g., teaching in private schools 371.102; class a specific kind of school defined by a method of instruction or study with the method, e.g., Montessori schools 371.39; class a specific kind of school for a specific group of students with the group in 371.82, e.g., schools for ethnic minorities 371.829

*See Manual at 371.01–371.8 vs. 372–374, 378*

- .01                Public schools  
                          Class public education in 370; class public community schools in 371.03;  
                          class public alternative schools in 371.04; class publicly supported religious  
                          schools in 371.07; class public policy issues concerning public schools in  
                          379  
                          Public schools distinguished by source of funding, locus of control, and  
                          mandate relocated to 371.05
- .02                Private schools  
                          Class here publicly supported private schools, schools not under government  
                          control  
                          Class private community schools in 371.03; class private alternative schools  
                          in 371.04; class public policy issues in private education in 379.3  
                          *For religious schools, see 371.07*
- .03                Community schools

- .04           Alternative schools  
                   Including home schools; home schooling  
                   Class here experimental schools, free schools
- .05           Public schools distinguished by source of funding, locus of control, and  
 mandate [*formerly 371.01*]  
                   Class here academy schools, charter schools
- .07           Religious schools  
                   Class religious education to encourage belief and to promote religious life  
                   and practice in 207
- .071          Christian religious schools  
                   Class Christian education to encourage belief and to promote religious  
                   life and practice in 268
- .072–.079    Other religious schools  
                   Add to base number 371.07 the numbers following 29 in 292–299, e.g.,  
                   Islamic schools 371.077

&gt;

**371.1–371.8 Schools and their activities**

Class schools and their activities in special education in 371.9; class public  
 policy issues relating to schools and their activities taken as a whole in 379;  
 class comprehensive works in 371

*For comprehensive works on specific kinds of schools, see 371.01–371.07*

*See Manual at 371.01–371.8 vs. 372–374, 378*

**.1 Teachers and teaching, and related activities**

Standard subdivisions are added for a combination of two or more topics in  
 heading, for teachers alone

Including academic status; relation of teachers to school administration and  
 nonteaching staff; performance contracting

Class labor unions in 331.88; class collective bargaining in 331.89; class  
 teacher-community relations in 371.19

- .100 1–.100 6       Standard subdivisions
- .100 7               Research and related topics
- [.100 71]            Education  
                           Do not use; class in 370.71
- .100 8–.100 9       Standard subdivisions

- .102            Teaching
- Including communication in teaching; teacher-student relations; classroom management; classroom discipline
- Class here mentoring
- Class substitute teaching, evaluation of teachers, team teaching in 371.14; class classroom techniques of instruction in 371.3; class comprehensive works on school discipline in 371.5
- For practice teaching, see 370.71; for methods of instruction, see 371.3*
- .102 01            Philosophy and theory
- Do not use for psychology of teaching; class in 370.15
- [.102 07]            Education, research, related topics
- Do not use; class in 370.7
- .103            Teacher-parent conferences
- One-on-one teacher-parent relations
- Class comprehensive works on teacher-parent relations in 371.19
- .12            Professional qualifications of teachers
- Class here teacher certification
- .14            Organization of teaching force
- Including teacher turnover; staffing and nonteaching activities; evaluation of teachers; accountability, probation; team teaching
- Class performance contracting, teacher participation in management in 371.1
- .19            Community-school relations
- Including teacher-community relations; parent-school relations; parent participation in schools; comprehensive works on teacher-parent relations; industry-school relations; industry involvement in schools, industry-school partnerships
- Class here community involvement in schools, community-school partnerships, school involvement in the community
- Class interdisciplinary works on relations of schools and society, teachers and society in 306.43
- For teacher-parent conferences, see 371.103*

**.2 School administration; administration of student academic activities**

Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading

Including school administration (e.g., personnel management, personnel management of support staff, school supervision [instructional supervision], financial management, executive management); admissions and related topics; articulation, matriculation; student aid and cooperative education; school year; school calendar; schedules and school day; grouping students for instruction; school classes; promotion and failure; student mobility and school attendance

Class apprenticeship programs without school sponsorship, interdisciplinary works on apprenticeship in 331.25; class financial administration of agencies supporting public education in 353.8; class education of school administrators in 371.20071; class biography of school administrators in 371.20092; class entrance examinations, academic prognosis and placement, use of credits in placement in 371.26; class methods of instruction in 371.3; class student participation in administration in 371.5; class one-room schools in 372.1; class government policies in 379; class compulsory education in 379.2; class comprehensive works on mainstreaming in 371.9. Class management of a specific function, personnel management of staff providing a specific function with the function, plus notation 068 from Table 1, e.g., management of student welfare 371.7068, personnel management of school facilities staff 371.6068

*For teachers, see 371.1; for educational and vocational guidance, see 371.4; for plant management, materials management, see 371.6; for school boards, see 379.1*

*See Manual at 371 vs. 353.8, 371.2, 379*

- .200 1                   Philosophy and theory
- .200 2                   Miscellany
- [.200 28]               Auxiliary techniques and procedures; apparatus, equipment, materials
  - Do not use for auxiliary techniques and procedures; class in 370.28. Do not use for testing and measurement; class in 371.26.
  - Do not use for apparatus, equipment, materials, maintenance and repair; class in 371.6
- .200 3–.200 5         Standard subdivisions
- .200 6                   Organizations
- [.200 68]               Management
  - Do not use; class in 371.2
- .200 7–.200 8         Standard subdivisions
- .200 9                   History, geographic treatment, biography

- .200 92                      Biography
- Class here collected biography of school administrators and biography of specific administrators not associated with a specific level of education or school
- Class biography of school administrators best known as leaders in education in 370.92; class biography of administrators best known as leaders in primary education in 372.9; class biography of administrators best known as leaders in adult education in 374. Class biography of administrators best known as leaders at a specific level of education other than primary and adult limited to a specific area or school with the geographic area under the specific level, plus notation 092 from Table 1, e.g., a biography of a president of University of California at Berkeley 378.794
- .26                      Examinations and tests; academic prognosis and placement
- Standard subdivisions are added for examinations and tests, academic prognosis and placement together; for examinations alone; for tests alone
- Including test-taking skills; test construction; standardized tests; organizations producing standardized tests, comprehensive works on specific kinds of educational tests and their validity and reliability
- Class use of examinations and tests in guidance in 371.4; class interdisciplinary works on intelligence tests, interdisciplinary works on aptitude tests in 153.9. Class standardized tests for a specific subject in primary school with the subject in 372.3–372.8, plus notation 076 from Table 1, e.g., mathematics tests for primary school 372.7076; class standardized tests for a specific subject at secondary or higher level with the subject in 001–999, plus notation 076 from Table 1, e.g., mathematics tests for secondary school 510.76
- For classroom and school examinations and tests, specific kinds of educational tests devised by individual teachers, see 371.27*
- .260 1                      Philosophy and theory
- Including validity and reliability of tests; comprehensive works on validity and reliability of standardized tests
- Class validity and reliability of specific kinds of standardized tests in 371.26
- .27                      Classroom and school examinations and tests; marking systems

**.3 Methods of instruction and study**

Including use of textbooks; project methods (cooperative learning); group work, unit method; recitation and discussion; methods employed outside classroom (e.g., laboratory method, outdoor education)

Class here classroom techniques, creative activities, seatwork

Class classroom management, comprehensive works on teaching in 371.102; class laboratory method with electronic and visual materials and equipment in 371.33; class group teaching (in which class is divided into groups, but activity is still directed by teacher) in 371.39; class public control of textbooks in 379.1. Class methods of instruction in a specific subject at primary level with the subject in 372.3–372.8, e.g., methods of teaching mathematics in primary school 372.7; class methods of instruction in a specific subject at secondary and higher levels with the subject in 001–999, plus notation 071 from Table 1, e.g., methods of teaching mathematics in secondary school 510.71; class textbooks on a specific subject with the subject in 001–999, e.g., textbooks on mathematics 510

.302 8 Auxiliary techniques and procedures, techniques of study, lesson plans

Notation 028 from Table 1 as modified below

Do not use for apparatus, equipment, materials; class in 371.33

.302 81 Techniques of study

Including book reports, homework, note-taking, reading for content, report writing

Class here techniques for parents, study skills

[.302 85] Computer applications

Do not use; class in 371.33

[.307 8] Use of apparatus, equipment, materials in study and teaching

Do not use; class in 371.33

.33 Teaching aids, equipment, materials

Including audio materials and equipment (e.g., radio, sound recordings and their players); computer science; data processing, computer-assisted instruction (CAI), electronic programmed instruction; audiovisual and visual materials and equipment; educational games and toys

Class here educational media, educational technology; use of teaching aids, equipment, materials in study and teaching

Class textbooks in 371.3; class public control of teaching materials in 379.1. Class teaching aids, equipment, materials used in a specific method of instruction with the method, e.g., materials used in Montessori method 371.39

*For computer modeling and simulation, see 371.39*

*See also 027.7 for instructional materials centers*

- .35            **Distance education**
- Including correspondence courses; electronic distance education; instructional use of mass media
- Class here extension services, open and distance learning (ODL)
- For distance education by radio, distance education by computer, distance education by television, see 371.33*
- .39            **Other methods of instruction**
- Including home instruction by educational personnel, monitorial system of education, Morrison plan, rote learning; Waldorf method; Montessori method; behavior modification methods; individualized instruction; tutoring; group teaching; lecture method; simulation; computer modeling and simulation; use of drama; use of theater
- Class use of behavior modification in classroom discipline in 371.102; class grouping students for open classroom instruction in 371.2; class group work that emphasizes student direction of group projects in 371.3; class comprehensive works on instructional use of computers in 371.33
- For electronic programmed instruction, see 371.33*
- See also 371.04 for home schooling*
- .4            Student guidance and counseling**
- Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading
- Including teachers and students in guidance and counseling (e.g., role of teachers in guidance and counseling, peer counseling); educational and vocational guidance; personal counseling
- Class here student personnel services, services of deans of students
- Class student welfare programs in 371.7; class interdisciplinary works on vocational guidance in 331.702. Class vocational guidance in a specific occupation with the occupation, plus notation 023 from Table 1, e.g., guidance in science 502.3
- For a specific student personnel service not provided for here, see the service, e.g., student employment 371.2*
- .5            School discipline and related activities**
- Standard subdivisions are added for school discipline and related activities together, for school discipline alone
- Including general regulations for student conduct; rewards; punishment; specific discipline problems; student participation in administration; student government
- Class comprehensive works on crime, delinquency, sexual abuse, substance abuse, vandalism, violence in schools in 371.7
- For classroom discipline, see 371.102; for truancy, see 371.2*

**.6 Physical plant; materials management**

Standard subdivisions are added for physical plant and materials management together; for physical plant alone

Including school grounds, sites, location; specific kinds of buildings and rooms (e.g., instructional spaces, laboratories, noninstructional facilities); furnishings, apparatus, equipment, supplies for specific kinds of buildings and rooms; school furnishings; apparatus, equipment, materials; materials management; custodial and maintenance services, renovation

Class here plant management, educational buildings, school facilities

Class teaching aids, equipment, materials regardless of kind of building or room in 371.33. Class facilities for a specific noninstructional objective with the objective, e.g., cafeterias 371.7

*For teaching aids, equipment, materials, see 371.33*

*See also 727 for architecture of educational buildings*

**.602 8 Auxiliary techniques and procedures**

Do not use for apparatus, equipment, materials, maintenance and repair, class in 371.6

**.7 Student welfare**

Including student health and related topics; school programs related to crime, substance abuse, sexual abuse (e.g., crime prevention and alleviation); crime, substance abuse, sexual abuse problems in schools; assistance to victims of crime and abuse

Class here school social services

Class campus police in 363.28; class crime, substance abuse, sexual abuse as school discipline problems in 371.5; class interdisciplinary works on victims of crime in 362.88; class interdisciplinary works on crime prevention in 364.4

*For a specific provision for student welfare not provided for here, see the provision, e.g., personal counseling 371.4, student housing 371.8*

**.8 Students**

Including class reunions; student movements; student activism, protest, unrest; student organizations; student clubs; Greek-letter societies; alumni units; housing and transportation of students; miscellaneous student activities (limited to competitions, school assemblies, school journalism)

Class here extracurricular activities, student life

Class busing for school integration in 379.2; class interdisciplinary student journals in 050. Class a student journal on a specific subject with the subject, plus notation 05 from Table 1, e.g., a journal on student life and extracurricular activities 371.805, a student literary journal 805; class a student organization in a specific field with the field, plus notation 06 from Table 1, e.g., student literary societies 806; class a Greek-letter society in a specific field with the field, plus notation 06 from Table 1, e.g., a Greek-letter medical society 610.6; class a student movement to achieve a specific objective with the objective, e.g., a movement to achieve electoral reform 324.6; class a yearbook of a specific school with the school, e.g., a yearbook of a preparatory school in New York city 373

*For a specific student competition, see the competition, plus notation 079 from Table 1, e.g., a photographic competition 770.79; for a specific aspect of students not provided for here, see the aspect, e.g., student discipline 371.5*

**.801 Philosophy and theory**

Class educational psychology in 370.15

**.805 Serial publications**

Limited to serials about students, student life, extracurricular activities

*See also 371.8 for student journalism*

**.806 Organizations and management**

Do not use for student organizations; class in 371.8

**[.808] Groups of people**

Do not use; class in 371.82

**.82 Specific groups of students; schools for specific groups of students**

Class here discrimination, group identity, minorities; education of young people; comprehensive works on education of specific groups of students

*For a specific aspect of education of specific groups of students, see the aspect, e.g., counseling for women students 371.4082*

**[.820 1--.820 9] Standard subdivisions**

Do not use; class in 371.801–371.809

**.821–.829 Subdivisions for specific groups of students; for schools for specific groups of students**

Add to base number 371.82 the numbers following —08 in notation 081–089 from Table 1, e.g., education of women 371.822, education of students by ethnic and national origin 371.829; however, for students who are the focus of special education, see 371.9

**.9 Special education**

Including general topics of special education (e.g., teaching methods, programs in specific subjects, buildings, rooms, furnishings, apparatus, equipment, supplies, mainstreaming, special education by level [e.g., special education at primary level, special education at secondary level, special education at higher level, adult special education])

Class here exceptional students, learning disabilities, underachievers in special education; schools and school activities pertaining to special education

Except for modifications shown under specific entries, add to each subdivision identified by \* as follows:

- 028      Auxiliary techniques and procedures  
            Do not use for apparatus, equipment, materials, maintenance and repair; class in base number
- 068      Management  
            Do not use for plant management; class in base number

Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of preference, e.g., emotionally disturbed gifted students 371.95 (*not* 371.94):

Gifted students	371.95
Students with mental disabilities	371.92
Students with emotional disturbances	371.94
Students with physical disabilities	371.91
Delinquent and problem students	371.93

Class comprehensive works on underachievers in 371.2

- .902 8      Auxiliary techniques and procedures  
            Do not use for apparatus, equipment, materials, maintenance and repair; class in 371.9
- .906 8      Management  
            Do not use for plant management; class in 371.9
- .908      Groups of people  
            Do not use for groups of students requiring special education; class in 371.9
- .91      Students with physical disabilities  
            Including general works on students with brain damage; students with blindness and visual impairments; students with hearing impairments; deaf students; students with linguistic disorders; students with mobility impairments  
            Class students with a specific disorder caused by brain damage with the disorder in 371.91–371.94, e.g., emotional disorders caused by brain damage 371.94
- .92      Students with mental disabilities  
            Including students with moderate mental disabilities; students with severe mental disabilities  
            Class here students with developmental disabilities  
            Class students with mental illness in 371.94

- .93      \*Delinquent and problem students  
             Not suffering emotional disturbances  
             Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading  
             Including maladjusted students  
             Class delinquent and problem students suffering emotional disturbances in 371.94
- .94      \*Students with emotional disturbances  
             Including attention-deficit-disordered students, autistic students, hyperactive students  
             Class here students with mental illness  
             *For delinquent and problem students not suffering severe emotional disturbances, see 371.93*
- .95      \*Gifted students  
             Including mainstreaming; programs in specific subjects; curricula; buildings, rooms, furnishings; teaching methods; education by level
- .950 28      Auxiliary techniques and procedures  
                     Do not use for apparatus, equipment, materials, maintenance and repair; class in 371.95
- .950 68      Management  
                     Do not use for plant management; class in 371.95

>      **372–374 Specific levels of education**

Unless other instructions are given, class works treating two sublevels of education that are not subdivisions of the same number with the higher level, e.g., kindergarten and first grade 372.24 (*not* 372.21)

Class special education at any level in 371.9; class public policy issues relating to a specific level of education taken as a whole in 379; class comprehensive works on education and works dealing comprehensively with primary and secondary education, with secondary and higher education in 370; class comprehensive works on schools in 371

*For higher education, see 378*

*See Manual at 371.01–371.8 vs. 372–374, 378*

**372 Primary education (Elementary education)**

Class here elementary schools, primary schools; lower sections of all-age schools

*For adult primary education, see 374*

\*Add standard subdivisions as instructed under 371.9

## SUMMARY

- 372.01–.08**      **Standard subdivisions**
- .1**      **Organization and activities in primary education**
  - .2**      **Specific levels of primary education**
  - .3**      **Knowledge, computer science, library and information sciences, science, technology**
  - .4**      **Reading**
  - .5**      **The arts**
  - .6**      **Language arts (Communication skills)**
  - .7**      **Mathematics**
  - .8**      **Other studies**
  - .9**      **History, geographic treatment, biography of primary education**
- .01**      **Philosophy and theory**
- Including primary education for specific objectives; curricula directed toward specific educational objectives
- Class a specific topic with respect to primary education for a specific objective with the topic in 372.11–372.18, e.g., administration of primary schools 372.12
- .02**      **Miscellany**
- .028**      **Auxiliary techniques and procedures**
- Do not use for testing and measurement; class in 372.126. Do not use for apparatus, equipment, materials, maintenance and repair; class in 372.16
- .06**      **Organizations**
- [.068]**      **Management**
- Do not use; class in 372.1
- .08**      **Groups of people**
- Do not use for students; class in 372.18. Do not use for education of specific groups of students; class in 372.182, e.g., education of ethnic minorities 372.1829
- [.09]**      **History, geographic treatment, biography**
- Do not use; class in 372.9
- .1**      **Organization and activities in primary education**
- Including special topics of primary schools
- For comprehensive works on primary education for specific objectives, see 372.01; for comprehensive works on specific levels of primary education, see 372.2*
- [.101–.103]**      **Standard subdivisions**
- Do not use; class in 372.01–372.03
- .104**      **Special topics of primary schools**

- .104 2            Specific kinds of primary schools
- Class here specific kinds of school systems, kinds of primary education (other than public primary education) defined by specific kinds of schools
- Add to base number 372.1042 the numbers following 371.0 in 371.01–371.07, e.g., primary church schools 372.104271
- Class a specific kind of primary school at a specific level in 372.2; class specific schools regardless of kind in 372.9. Class a specific topic with respect to a specific kind of primary school with the topic in 372.11–372.19, e.g., administration of primary private schools 372.12
- [.105–.108]        Standard subdivisions
- Do not use; class in 372.05–372.08
- [.109]             History, geographic treatment, biography
- Do not use; class in 372.9
- .11–.18            School organization and activities in primary education
- Add to base number 372.1 the numbers following 371 in 371.1–371.8, e.g., administration 372.12; however, for use of drama as a method of instruction, see 372.66
- .19                Primary education in subject areas
- Class here curricula
- Class curricula directed toward a specific primary education objective in 372
- For primary education in a specific subject, see 372.3–372.8*
- .2                Specific levels of primary education**
- Class specific schools at a specific level in 372.9. Class a specific topic with respect to primary education at a specific level with the topic in 372.11–372.19, e.g., administration of kindergarten 372.12
- [.201–.208]        Standard subdivisions
- Do not use; class in 372.01–372.08
- [.209]             History, geographic treatment, biography
- Do not use; class in 372.9
- .21                Preschool education
- School-based or center-based pre-primary education
- Including kindergarten
- Class here early childhood education
- Class preschool education by parents in the home as part of child-rearing in 649

- .24            **Specific levels of primary education**  
                  Including lower level; grades 1–3; intermediate level; grades 4–6; upper level; lower secondary level, grades 7–10 of compulsory primary education  
                  Class primary education covering grades 1–4 in 372; class lower secondary schools, middle schools (grades 5–8), junior high schools (grades 7–9) in 373.236

*See Manual at 372.24 and 373.23*

- [.240 1–.240 8]    **Standard subdivisions**  
                  Do not use; class in 372.01–372.08
- [.240 9]            **History, geographic treatment, biography**  
                  Do not use; class in 372.9

>            **372.3–372.8 Primary education in specific subjects**

Class comprehensive works in 372.19. Class textbooks with the subject in 001–999, e.g., primary textbooks on arithmetic 513

(Option: Class here primary textbooks; prefer the subject in 001–999, e.g., primary textbooks on arithmetic 513)

**.3 Knowledge, computer science, library and information sciences, science, technology**

Including discussion of ideas from many fields, interdisciplinary approach to knowledge

Class interdisciplinary approach to knowledge with a focus on a specific subject with the subject in 372.3–372.8, e.g., environmental studies with components of civics and geography 372.35, writing across the curriculum 372.62

**.34 Computer science; library and information sciences**

Standard subdivisions are added for any or all topics in heading

Class here digital literacy, information literacy

Class use of computers as a method of instruction in 372.133. Class use of computers as a method of instruction in a specific subject with the subject in 372.3–372.8, e.g., computer-assisted instruction in arithmetic 372.7

**.35 Science and technology**

Standard subdivisions are added for science and technology together, for science alone

Including nature study; environmental studies; industrial arts

*For personal health and safety, home and family management, see 372.37; for mathematics, see 372.7; for physical education, see 372.86*

- .37            Personal health and safety; social skills
- Standard subdivisions are added for personal health and safety, social skills together; for personal health and safety together; for personal health alone
- Including comprehensive works on home and family management [*formerly* 372.82]; sex education; nutrition and food; family life, interpersonal relations; substance abuse
- Class here life skills
- For sewing, see 372.5; for physical education, see 372.86*
- .4            Reading**
- Class here reading instruction in home schools
- Unless other instructions are given, class a subject with aspects in two or more subdivisions of 372.4 in the number coming last, e.g., vocabulary building by phonetic methods 372.46 (*not* 372.44)
- .402 8            Auxiliary techniques and procedures, apparatus and equipment
- Do not use for materials; class in 372.41. Do not use for testing and measurement; class in 372.48
- .41            Instructional materials, reading readiness, methods of instruction and study
- Including individualized reading instruction (personalized reading instruction)
- For a method of instruction or study not provided for here, see the method elsewhere in 372.4, e.g., word-attack strategies 372.46*
- (Option: Including readers; prefer specific language in 420–490, plus notation 86 from Table 4, e.g., English language readers 428.6)  
                 (If option to use this number for readers is chosen, class readers on a specific subject with the subject in 372.3–372.8, e.g., science readers 372.35)
- .42            Reading motivation
- Including use of national and commercial programs; community-school programs; parent participation in reading; school-based programs
- .43            Remedial reading
- Including reading failure
- Class reading difficulties treated in special education in 371.91
- .44            Vocabulary development
- .45            Reading-skill strategies
- Including oral reading; independent reading
- For word-attack strategies, see 372.46; for reading comprehension strategies, see 372.47*

- .46      **Word-attack strategies (Decoding strategies)**  
           Including whole-word method (sight method); word-recognition method;  
           part-word method (phonetic method); phonetics in primary education  
           Class pronunciation in a specific communication skill with the skill, e.g.,  
           pronunciation in speech 372.62
- .47      **Reading comprehension strategies**  
           Including strategies using standardized materials; cognitive strategies;  
           whole-language approach; language experience approach; reading in content  
           areas  
           Class a strategy using standardized materials in a specific subject with the  
           subject in 372.3–372.8, e.g., cloze procedure in science instruction 372.35
- .48      **Evaluation of reading skills**  
           Including standardized testing; classroom and school testing; diagnostic  
           testing  
           Class here testing and measurement  
           Class evaluation of reading readiness in 372.41
- .5      The arts**  
           Including drawing, painting, design; modeling and sculpture; sewing;  
           needlework; handicrafts  
           *For literature, see 372.64; for drama, see 372.66; for dance, see 372.86; for  
           music, see 372.87*
- .6      Language arts (Communication skills)**  
           Including fingerspelling, lipreading, sign languages  
           Class here literacy education  
           *For reading, see 372.4*  
           (Option: Class here language arts [communication skills] in a language other  
           than English; in that case, class language arts [communication skills] in English  
           in 372.652)
- .61      **Grammar**  
           Including language usage, word study
- .62      **Written and spoken expression**  
           Including speech; composition; comprehensive works on written expression  
           Class here language experience approach, whole-language approach  
           Class oral presentations other than public speaking in 372.66  
           *For whole-language approach in reading, see 372.47; for spelling and  
           handwriting, see 372.63. For a specific aspect of language experience in  
           language arts, see the aspect, e.g., listening 372.69*
- .63      **Spelling and handwriting**  
           Class fingerspelling in 372.6

- .64 Literature appreciation  
Class plays taught as theater in 372.66
- .65 Foreign, official, second languages; bilingual instruction  
Languages other than the language given preference in 372.6  
Add to base number 372.65 the numbers following 4 in 420–490 for language only, e.g., Spanish 372.656, English as a second language 372.652  
Subdivisions are added for all topics in heading together, for foreign languages alone, for official languages alone, for second languages alone  
Class comprehensive works on bilingual education in 370.117
- .66 Drama (Theater)  
Class here school plays, comprehensive works on oral presentations  
Class plays taught as literature in 372.64  
*For public speaking, see 372.62; for other oral presentations, see 372.67.  
For use of drama as a method of instruction in a specific subject in primary education, see the subject in 372.3–372.8, e.g., use of drama in teaching history 372.89*
- .67 Other oral presentations  
Other than drama and public speaking  
Including media production and presentation; puppetry; puppet theater; choral speaking; readers' theater; storytelling  
Class here activities related to oral presentations  
Class interdisciplinary works on puppetry in 791.5
- .69 Listening
- .7 Mathematics**  
Including measurement; algebra; arithmetic; numeracy; geometry; probabilities and statistical mathematics
- .8 Other studies**
- [.801–.809] Standard subdivisions  
Do not use; class in 372.1901–372.1909
- [.82] Home and family management  
Relocated to 372.37
- .83 Civics (Citizenship)  
Comprehensive works on social studies relocated to 372.89
- .84 Religion  
Class religious education of children under auspices of religious bodies to inculcate religious faith and practice in 207; class religious education of children under church auspices to inculcate Christian faith and practice in 268

- .86      Physical education and dance  
           Standard subdivisions are added for physical education and dance together,  
           for physical education alone  
           Including movement education
- .87      Music  
           Including appreciation; performance; composition  
           *See also 372.86 for dance*
- .89      History and geography  
           Standard subdivisions are added for history and geography together, for  
           history alone  
           Class here comprehensive works on social studies [*formerly 372.83*];  
           civilization  
           *For environmental studies, see 372.35; for social skills, see 372.37; for  
           civics, see 372.83*
- .9      History, geographic treatment, biography of primary education**  
           Class here specific schools and school systems  
           Add to base number 372.9 notation 1–9 from Table 2, e.g., primary education in  
           Brazil 372.981

### 373      Secondary education

Class here upper sections of all-age schools

*For secondary education in a specific subject, see the subject, plus notation 071  
 from Table 1, e.g., secondary education in agriculture 630.71*

#### SUMMARY

- 373.01–.09      Standard subdivisions, secondary education for specific objectives**
- .1      Organization and activities in secondary education**
- .2      Secondary schools and programs of specific kinds, levels, curricula, focus**
- .3–.9      Secondary education in specific continents, countries, localities**
- .01      Philosophy and theory  
           Including secondary education for specific objectives; curricula directed  
           toward specific educational objectives  
           Class a specific topic with respect to secondary education for a specific  
           objective with the topic in 373.11–373.18, e.g., professional qualifications  
           for teaching social responsibility in high school 373.112
- .02      Miscellany
- .028      Auxiliary techniques and procedures  
           Do not use for testing and measurement; class in 373.126. Do not use for  
           apparatus, equipment, materials, maintenance and repair; class in 373.16
- .06      Organizations

- [.068]            Management  
                     Do not use; class in 373.12
- .08                Groups of people  
                     Do not use for students; class in 373.18. Do not use for schools and education for specific groups of students; class in 373.182, e.g., secondary schools for ethnic minorities 373.1829
- .082              Women in secondary education  
                     Do not use for secondary education of young women; class in 373.18235
- .09                History, geographic treatment, biography
- [.093–.099]      Specific continents, countries, localities  
                     Do not use; class in 373.3–373.9
- .1                Organization and activities in secondary education**  
                     *For comprehensive works on secondary education for specific objectives, see 373.01; for comprehensive works on schools and programs of specific kinds, levels, curricula, focus, see 373.2*
- [.101–.109]      Standard subdivisions  
                     Do not use; class in 373.01–373.09
- .11–.18          School organization and activities in secondary education  
                     Add to base number 373.1 the numbers following 371 in 371.1–371.8, e.g., professional qualifications of teachers 373.112, secondary education of young women 373.18235; however, for cooperative education, see 373.2
- .19                Curricula  
                     Class curricula directed toward specific secondary educational objectives in 373.01; class education in secondary schools identified by specific types of curricula in 373.2
- .2                Secondary schools and programs of specific kinds, levels, curricula, focus**  
                     Including comprehensive secondary schools; general secondary schools; apprenticeship programs in secondary education; cooperative education; work-study plan  
                     Class here types of education (other than public education in general) provided by schools and programs of specific kinds, levels, curricula, focus  
                     Unless other instructions are given, class a subject with aspects in two or more subdivisions of 373.2 in the number coming last, e.g., public senior vocational schools 373.246 (*not* 373.2 or 373.238)  
                     Class apprenticeship programs offered by industry in 331.25; class a specific school regardless of kind, level, curriculum, focus in 373; class a specific topic relating to schools and programs of a specific kind, level, curriculum, focus in 373.1; class continuation schools, folk high schools in 374; class apprenticeship training as part of personnel management in 658.3

[.201–.209] Standard subdivisions

Do not use; class in 373.01–373.09

> 373.21–373.22 Specific kinds of schools

Class comprehensive works in 373

.21 Community, alternative, religious secondary schools; public secondary schools distinguished by source of funding, locus of control, and mandate

Add to base number 373.21 the numbers following 371.0 in 371.03–371.07, e.g., public secondary schools distinguished by source of funding, locus of control, and mandate 373.215 [*formerly* 373.22]

.22 Private and public secondary schools

Including public schools (private secondary schools), comprehensive works on boarding schools

Class private and public community, alternative, religious secondary schools in 373.21. Class private schools (other than academic schools), public schools identified by type of curriculum with the type of curriculum elsewhere in 373.2, e.g., private secondary military schools 372.24

*For specific levels of public secondary schools, see 373.23. For a specific kind of boarding school (other than private secondary schools), see the kind, e.g., private primary boarding schools 372.1042, military boarding schools 373.24*

Public secondary schools distinguished by source of funding, locus of control, and mandate relocated to 373.215

.23 Specific levels of secondary education

Class private schools regardless of level in 373.22; class comprehensive works on levels of secondary schools, four-year high schools not of a specific type in 373. Class schools identified by a specific type of curriculum regardless of level with the type of curriculum elsewhere in 373.2, e.g., lower level secondary magnet schools 372.24

*See Manual at 372.24 and 373.23*

[.230 1–.230 9] Standard subdivisions

Do not use; class in 373.01–373.09

.236 Lower level

Including grades above 6 in primary schools

Class here middle schools (grades 5–8), junior high schools (grades 7–9); grades 7–10 of compulsory primary education

*For lower grades of middle schools, see 372.24*

.238 Upper level

Including high school equivalency programs

Class here senior high schools (grades 10–12); high school postgraduate programs

- .24 Academic, military, vocational schools  
Including naval schools  
Class schools concentrating on professional military education in 355.0071
- .241 Academic schools  
Schools preparing for higher education  
Class here classical schools; comprehensive works on magnet schools (specialist schools)  
Class preparing for higher education in comprehensive secondary schools in 373.2; class private academic schools in 373.22; class preparing for higher education in military schools in 373.24; class comprehensive works on secondary schools preparing for higher education in 373  
*For a specific type of magnet school, see the type, e.g., magnet public primary schools 372.1042, magnet vocational schools 373.246, magnet secondary schools for science 507.1, magnet secondary schools for arts 700.71*
- .246 Vocational schools  
Class here technical secondary schools, vocational education  
Class vocational education in comprehensive secondary schools in 373.24; class comprehensive works on vocational education in 370.113
- .3–9 Secondary education in specific continents, countries, localities**  
Class here specific schools and school systems  
Add to base number 373 notation 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., secondary schools of Australia 373.94  
*For a specific school devoted primarily to a specific discipline, see the discipline, plus notation 071 from Table 1, e.g., a science high school 507.1*

## 374 Adult education

Including adult education for specific objectives; curricula directed toward specific adult educational objectives, kinds of agencies promoting specific objectives; organization and activities in adult education; groups, media, computers in adult education; distance education; correspondence schools and courses, open and distance learning (ODL), open learning; specific kinds of institutions and agencies in adult education; specific kinds of schools

Class here continuing, further, lifelong, permanent, recurrent education

Class adult education role of libraries in 021.2; class on-the-job training in 331.25; class self-help groups in 361.4; class adult high school equivalency programs in 373.238; class adult education in effective composition (writing) in 808.00715; class comprehensive works on literacy programs in 379.2. Class adult education in standard usage of a specific language with the language, plus notation 80071 from Table 4, e.g., a course in basic English for adults 428.0071

*For alternative colleges and universities as agencies for adult education, see 378; for university extension services as agencies for adult education, see 378.1. For adult education in a specific subject, see the subject, plus notation 071 from Table 1, e.g., sculpture courses for adults 730*

- .001 Philosophy and theory
- .002 Miscellany
- .002 8 Auxiliary techniques and procedures  
Do not use for apparatus, equipment, materials, testing and measurement, maintenance and repair; class in 374
- .003–.005 Standard subdivisions
- .006 Organizations
- [.006 8] Management  
Do not use; class in 374
- .007 Education, research, related topics
- .008 Groups of people  
Do not use for students, education of specific groups of students; class in 374
- [.009] History, geographic treatment, biography  
Do not use; class in 374

## 375 Curricula

Including curriculum development; curriculum planning; required courses; core curriculum; elective courses; evaluation and change

Class comprehensive works on curriculum development and instructional supervision in 371.2

*For curricula of a specific subject at the primary level, see 372.3–372.8. For curricula of a specific subject for a specific level other than primary level and for more than one level, see the subject, plus notation 071 from Table 1, e.g., curricula for health 613.071; for curricula for a specific level, see the level, e.g., secondary-school curricula 373.19*

- .000 1–.000 9 Standard subdivisions

### [376] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 12

### [377] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 12

## 378 Higher education (Tertiary education)

Including specific kinds of colleges and universities (e.g., alternative colleges and universities, private colleges and universities, public colleges and universities, colleges and universities related to religious bodies); higher education for specific objectives; curricula directed toward specific higher educational objectives; specific kinds of higher education (other than public higher education) characteristic of specific kinds of colleges and universities, specific kinds of college and university systems

Class here college education, university education; universities

Class four-year colleges, professional schools, a specific topic with respect to a specific higher educational objective, a specific kind of college and university at a specific level, schools for specific groups of students, two-year public colleges in 378.1

*For higher education in a specific subject, see the subject, plus notation 071 from Table 1, e.g., medical schools 610.71*

*See Manual at 371.01–371.8 vs. 372–374, 378*

- .001 Philosophy and theory
- .002 Miscellany
- .002 8 Auxiliary techniques and procedures
  - Do not use for apparatus, equipment, materials, testing and measurement, maintenance and repair; class in 378.1
- .003–.005 Standard subdivisions
- .006 Organizations
- [.006 8] Management
  - Do not use; class in 378.1
- .007 Education, research, related topics
- .008 Groups of people
  - Do not use for students, higher education of specific groups of student; class in 378.1
- .008 2 Women in higher education
  - Do not use for higher education of women; class in 378.1
- .009 History, geographic treatment, biography
- .009 2 Biography
  - Class here administrators
  - Class persons associated with specific colleges and universities in 378.4–378.9
- [.009 4–.009 9] Specific continents, countries, localities in modern world
  - Do not use; class in 378.4–378.9

**.1 Organization and activities in higher education**

Including university autonomy; college and university administration; community relations; cooperation in higher education; consortia in higher education; financial management; executive management; planning; personnel management; staff; faculty and teaching; specific levels of higher education; administration of student academic activities; methods of instruction and study; guidance, discipline, physical plant, welfare, students, curricula

Class technology transfer in 338.9; class curricula directed toward specific educational objectives; comprehensive works on higher education for specific objectives, on specific kinds of colleges and universities, on professional education in 378; class specific institutions in 378.4–378.9; class interdisciplinary works on relations of colleges and universities with society in 306.43. Class a specific instance of cooperation with the instance, e.g., cooperation in computer networking 004.6

*For biography of administrators, see 378.0092; for academic degrees and related topics, see 378.2; for student aid and related topics, see 378.3*

[.100 1–.100 9] Standard subdivisions

Do not use; class in 378.001–378.009

**.2 Academic degrees and related topics**

Standard subdivisions are added for academic degrees and related topics together, for academic degrees alone

Including requirements for earned degrees; honorary degrees; academic costume

Class preparation of theses and dissertations in 808.06

**.3 Student aid and related topics**

Standard subdivisions are added for student aid and related topics together, for student aid alone

Including veterans' higher education benefits; fellowships and grants; scholarships; loans and employment; cooperative education; work-study plan; costs and expenditures

Class comprehensive works on student exchanges in higher education in 378

*For volunteer student service to community, see 378.1. For student aid in a specific field, see the field, plus notation 079 from Table 1, e.g., student aid in medical education 610.79*

**.4–.9 Higher education in specific continents, countries, localities in modern world**

Class here specific schools

Add to base number 378 notation 4–9 from Table 2, e.g., higher education in Mexico 378.72

*For a school or department of a college or university devoted to a specific subject, see the subject, plus notation 071 from Table 1, e.g., Harvard Law School 340.071*

*See Manual at 378.4–378.9 vs. 355.0071*

## 379 Public policy issues in education

Public policy issues at any level of education

Class public administration of education in 353.8; class school administration in 371.2

*For public policy issues on a topic not provided for here, see the topic, e.g., policy on school admissions 371.2, on medical schools 610.71*

*See Manual at 371 vs. 353.8, 371.2, 379*

[.094–.099] Specific continents, countries, localities in modern world

Do not use; class in 379.4–379.9

### .1 Specific elements of support and control of public education

Including support of public education; financial support; comprehensive works on financial support of education; support by specific level of government, international support (e.g., support by national governments; support by state, provincial, regional governments; local support; support by regional intergovernmental organizations); control by specific governmental level (e.g., control by national governments; control by state, provincial, regional governments; control by local governments; control by regional intergovernmental organizations); control of specific aspects of education (e.g., control of curriculum, control of teaching materials, control of teachers and administrators, school standards and accreditation); revenue sources; school taxes; autonomy

Class control of specific aspects of teachers and teaching in 371.1; class control of specific aspects of school administrators in 371.2; class support and control of activities involved in specific policy issues in public education in 379.2

*For financial support of private education, use of educational vouchers in private education, see 379.3. For control of a specific aspect of education not provided for here, see the aspect, e.g., control of school discipline 371.5*

[.101–.109] Standard subdivisions

Do not use; class in 379.01–379.09

### .2 Specific policy issues in public education

Not otherwise provided for

Including compulsory education; literacy policies; right to read; educational equalization (equal educational opportunity); affirmative action, right to education; place of religion in public schools

Discrimination in education relocated to 370.8

[.201–.209] Standard subdivisions

Do not use; class in 379.01–379.09

### .3 Public policy issues in private education

Including public support of private education; educational vouchers, financial support; public control of private education

Class comprehensive works on financial support of education in 379.1

**.4–9 Public policy issues in specific continents, countries, localities in modern world**

Add to base number 379 notation 4–9 from Table 2, e.g., public educational policies in United States 379.73

**380 Commerce, communications, transportation**

Except for modifications shown under specific entries, add to each subdivision identified by \* as follows:

- 06 Organizations and management
  - Including business enterprises
  - Class directories of business enterprises, membership lists with directory information in 025
  - See Manual at 380: Add table: 09 vs. 06*
- 068 Management
  - Public and private
- 09 History, geographic treatment, biography
  - Class specific business enterprises in 06
  - See Manual at 380: Add table: 09 vs. 06*

Class public regulation and control in 354.7

*See Manual at 380*

**SUMMARY**

- 380.1–9 Standard subdivisions
- 381 Commerce (Trade)
- 382 International commerce (Foreign trade)
- 383 Postal communication
- 384 Communications
- 385 Railroad transportation
- 386 Inland waterway and ferry transportation
- 387 Water, air, space transportation
- 388 Transportation
- 389 Metrology and standardization

[.01] Philosophy and theory

Relocated to 380.1

[.02–.09] Standard subdivisions

Relocated to 380.2–380.9

**.1 Philosophy and theory [formerly 380.01]**

**.2–9 Standard subdivisions [formerly 380.02–380.09]**

**381 \*Commerce (Trade)**

Including marketing channels; retail trade; markets, shops, stores; wholesale trade; specific products and services; works discussing consumption as a measure of the volume, value, or kind of trade in specific products; management of enterprises selling specific products and services; interregional and interstate commerce

Class here internal commerce (domestic trade), warehousing, interdisciplinary works on marketing

Class supply and demand in 338.1–338.5; class restrictive practices in business organizations engaged in commerce in 338.8; class consumer problems and their alleviation in 381.3; class comprehensive works on warehousing in 388; class interdisciplinary works on slave trade in 306.3; class interdisciplinary works on consumption, on consumption of specific products and services in 339.4; class interdisciplinary works on exhibitions, on fairs in 907.4. Class cooperative, labor, finance, land, energy economics in relation to commerce with the branch of economics in 330, e.g., cooperative marketing 334

*For consumer cooperatives, producer cooperatives, see 334; for international commerce, see 382; for management of marketing, see 658.8*

*See Manual at T1—025 vs. T1—029; also at 709.2 vs. 381*

.029

**Commercial miscellany**

Do not use for evaluation and purchasing manuals; class in 381.3

Class here interdisciplinary works on commercial miscellany

*For commercial miscellany with respect to a specific product or service, see the noncommercial number for the product or service, plus notation 029 from Table 1, e.g., buyers' guides for passenger automobiles 629.222029*

*See Manual at T1—025 vs. T1—029*

.3

**Commercial policy**

Including consumer movements; consumer information; consumer education, comprehensive works on evaluation of products and services to be purchased, interdisciplinary evaluation and purchasing manuals; consumer protection

Class here consumer problems and their alleviation, consumerism

Class product hazards in 363.19; class fraud in 364.16

*For evaluation and purchasing guides and consumer education for household and personal products and services, see 640.73. For evaluation and purchasing manuals for a specific product or service, see the product or service, plus notation 029 from Table 1, e.g., manual on evaluating passenger automobiles 629.222029*

## 382 \*International commerce (Foreign trade)

Including general topics of international commerce (e.g., theories; balance of payments); commercial policy; specific products and services; works discussing consumption as a measure of the volume, value, or kind of trade in specific products; import trade; nontariff trade barriers; export trade; tariff policy; interdisciplinary works on customs duties; trade agreements; agreements on nontariff trade barriers, on tariffs

Class here trade between nations and their colonies, protectorates, trusts

Class texts of treaties on tariffs in 343.05; class texts of treaties on international commerce in 343.08; class the combined import and export trade of a country, the trade between two countries in 382.09; class comprehensive works on specialization and comparative advantage in 338.6; class interdisciplinary works on international finance in 332; class economic imperialism; general economic cooperation and international arrangements for this purpose; interdisciplinary works on international economics in 337; class interdisciplinary works on consumption of specific products and services in 339.4; class interdisciplinary works on intergovernmental organizations in 341.2

*For a specific aspect of customs duties, see the aspect, e.g., law 343.05*

*See Manual at T1—025 vs. T1—029*

### .01 Philosophy and theory

Do not use for theories of international commerce; class in 382

### .06 Organizations and management

Do not use for organizations associated with trade agreements; class in 382

Including business enterprises

Class directories of business enterprises, membership lists with directory information in 382.025

## > 383–388 Communications and transportation

Class comprehensive works on communications in 384; class comprehensive works on communications and transportation together, on transportation alone in 388

## 383 Postal communication

Including mail handling; economic aspects of production; postal organization

Class collection and delivery of mail within the military services in 355.6; class comprehensive works on communications in 384

*See also 769.56 for philately*

### .06 Organizations and management

Do not use for postal organizations; class in 383

[.09] History, geographic treatment, biography

Do not use; class in 383

### 384 \*Communications

Including recordings, visual signaling; special topics of communications (e.g., economic aspects of production; facilities; activities and services); motion pictures

Class here interdisciplinary works on telecommunication

Class sociology of communication in 302.2; class services designed to facilitate communication by people with disabilities in 362.4; class services designed to facilitate communication by people in late adulthood in 362.6; class comprehensive works on communications and transportation in 388

*For postal communication, see 383. For a specific aspect of telecommunication, see the aspect, e.g., telecommunication engineering 621.382*

*See Manual at 384, 384.54, 384.55 vs. 791.4*

#### .1 \*Telegraphy

Including economic aspects of production; activities and services; facilities

Class here submarine cable telegraphy

Class comprehensive works on electronic mail in 384.3

*For postal facsimile transmission, see 383; for radiotelegraphy, see 384.5*

.102 8 Auxiliary techniques and procedures, materials

Do not use for apparatus and equipment; class in 384.1

#### .3 \*Computer communication

Transfer of computer-based information by any of various media (e.g., coaxial cable or radio waves) from one computer to another or between computers and terminals

Including economic aspects of production; facilities; activities and services; comprehensive works on electronic mail; videotex

Class here computer communications networks, links between computers via telephone lines

Class sale of computer communication hardware and software in 381; class Internet telephony in 384.6; class economic aspects of production of computer communication hardware and software and comprehensive works on production and sale in 338.4; class interdisciplinary works on computer communications in 004.6; class interdisciplinary works on electronic mail in 004.692

*For a specific kind of electronic mail, see the kind, e.g., postal facsimile transmission 383*

*See Manual at 004.6 vs. 384.3; also at 004.67 vs. 006.7, 025.042, 384.3*

\*Add as instructed under 380

- .302 85                    Computer applications  
                                   Class here computer science applied to economic and related aspects of providing computer communication to the public
- .5            \*Wireless communication**  
                                   Including satellite communication; radiotelegraphy; radiotelephony; portable telephones  
                                   *For a specific form of satellite communication, see the form, e.g., television transmission by satellite 384.55*
- .54            \*Radiobroadcasting  
                                   Including economic aspects of production; activities and services (e.g., scheduling, programs); facilities (e.g., broadcasting channels, stations, networks, satellites)  
                                   Class here public broadcasting (noncommercial broadcasting), public aspects of amateur radio, interdisciplinary works on radiobroadcasting and television broadcasting  
                                   Class techniques of producing programs in 791.44. Class a specific type of program with the type, e.g., news broadcasts 070.4  
                                   *For television broadcasting, see 384.55*  
                                   *See Manual at 384, 384.54, 384.55 vs. 791.4*
- .55            \*Television  
                                   Including low power television (LPTV) stations (stations that rebroadcast the programs of full-service stations, originate programming that often includes pay television, and are usually limited in power to 10–1000 watts and a 10–mile to 15–mile broadcasting radius); economic aspects of production of television in general; facilities and channels of television in general; direct broadcast satellite (DBS) systems, satellites, satellite dishes; activities and services of television in general (e.g., scheduling, programs); general broadcasting (free television); public television (noncommercial television); pay television; cable television; controlled transmission television (closed-circuit television); industrial uses, e.g., surveillance, monitoring of hazardous industrial processes; video production  
                                   Class techniques of producing programs in 791.45. Class a specific type of program with the type, e.g., news broadcasts 070.4  
                                   *See Manual at 384, 384.54, 384.55 vs. 791.4*
- .6            \*Telephony**  
                                   Including economic aspects of production; activities and services; facilities  
                                   Class here Internet telephony; comprehensive works on wire and cable communication  
                                   *For telegraphy, see 384.1; for radiotelephony, portable telephones, see 384.5; for cable television, see 384.55*

**385 \*Railroad transportation**

Including economic aspects of production; activities and services; inclined and mountain railroad systems; railroad combined with other transportation systems (e.g., unitized cargo services, ship railroads)

Class here standard-gage and broad-gage railways

Class economic aspects of facilities in 385.3; class specific aspects of narrow-gage and special-duty railroads in 385.5; class comprehensive works on transportation, on ground transportation in 388

*For railroad mail, see 383; for container-ship operations, see 387.5; for local rail transit systems, see 388.4*

*See Manual at 629.04 vs. 388*

**.3 Facilities and vehicles**

Including stationary facilities (e.g., the way, terminals and stations, communications facilities); cars; locomotives; rolling stock

Class use of facilities and vehicles in specific activities and services in 385; class comprehensive works on tunnels, on bridges in 388.1

*For rolling stock of local rail transit systems, see 388.4*

**.5 \*Narrow-gage and special-purpose railroads**

Including industrial railroads

Class inclined and mountain railroads in 385

*For special-purpose railroads located entirely within a metropolitan region, see 388.4*

Monorail systems; interurban railroads (streetcar lines running between urban areas or from urban to rural areas) relocated to 388.4

**386 \*Inland waterway and ferry transportation**

Including economic aspects of production; activities, services, facilities, ships; specific kinds of inland water and ferry transportation (e.g., river transportation, canal transportation, lake transportation); ports

Subdivisions are added for inland waterway and ferry transportation together, for inland waterway transportation alone

Class comprehensive works on water transportation in 387; class comprehensive works on transportation in 388

*For inland waterway mail, see 383*

*See Manual at 629.04 vs. 388*

## 387 Water, air, space transportation

Class here comprehensive works on water transportation

Class comprehensive works on transportation in 388

*For inland waterway and ferry transportation, see 386*

[.001–.009] Standard subdivisions of water transportation

Relocated to 387.01–387.09

.01–.09 Standard subdivisions of water transportation [*formerly*  
387.001–387.009]

Notation from Table 1 as modified under 380, e.g., water transportation business enterprises 387.06; however, do not use for water, air, space transportation together; class in 388.01–388.09

### .1 Ports

Including physiographic location of ports; free ports; port facilities; activities and services

Class here ports on tidal waters

Class a specific port, a specific free port in 387.109

*For inland ports, see 386*

### .2 Ships

Including air-cushion vehicles; general types (e.g., small craft, sailing ships, power-driven ships, submersible craft); specific types (e.g., power-driven merchant and factory ships; nonmilitary submersible craft)

Class use of ships in inland waterway transportation in 386; class use of ships in specific activities and services in 387.5

*See Manual at 629.04 vs. 388*

### .5 \*Ocean transportation (Marine transportation)

Including economic aspects of production; routes and kinds of routes; specific routes; activities and services; salvage; facilities

Class unitized cargo in 385; class activities and services of ports, facilities of ports in 387.1; class economic aspects of ships in 387.2

*For sea mail, see 383; for seaports, lighthouses, see 387.1; for ships, see 387.2*

*See Manual at 629.04 vs. 388*

**.7 \*Air transportation**

Including economic aspects of production; routes; aircraft and facilities; activities and services

*For air mail, see 383*

*See Manual at 629.04 vs. 388; also at 629.136 vs. 387.7*

**.8 \*Space transportation**

*See Manual at 629.04 vs. 388*

**388 \*Transportation**

Including special topics of transportation (e.g., activities and services; passenger services; mass transportation; freight services; comparative studies of kinds of transportation; economic aspects of transportation)

Class here ground transportation, comprehensive works on communications and transportation, interdisciplinary works on transportation

Class services designed to facilitate the use of transportation by people with disabilities in 362.4; class services designed to facilitate the use of transportation by people in late adulthood in 362.6; class transportation of students in 371.8; class unitized cargo services in 385. Class a comparative study of a specific kind of transportation with the kind, e.g., comparative study of local transportation 388.4

*For transportation safety and safety measures, see 363.12; for transportation security, see 363.28; for commerce aspects of warehousing, see 381; for postal transportation, see 383; for communications, see 384; for railroad transportation, see 385; for water, air, space transportation, see 387; for transportation technology, see 629.04*

*See also 385 for railroad combined with other transportation systems*

*See Manual at 629.04 vs. 388*

**.1 \*Roads**

Including economic aspects of production; kinds of roads; special road features

Class here highways

Class signs and signals for traffic control in 388.3. Class economic effects of roads on a specific aspect of an economic activity with the activity, e.g., effect on business location 388.6

*For railroad tunnels, railroad bridges, see 385.3; for highway services and use, see 388.3; for urban roads, see 388.4. For a specific aspect of tunnels, see the aspect, e.g., tunnel engineering 624.1; for a specific aspect of bridges, see the aspect, e.g., bridge engineering 624.2*

.102 2 Illustrations, models, miniatures

Do not use for maps, plans, diagrams; class in 912

**.3 \*Vehicular transportation**

Including traffic flow and maintenance; vehicular activities and services; terminals, stations, stops; vehicles; interdisciplinary works on land vehicles; comprehensive works on air-cushion vehicles

Class urban vehicular transportation in 388.4

*For traffic control by police, see 363.2; for railroad rolling stock, see 385.3; for air-cushion ships for inland waterways, see 386; for air-cushion ships for ocean transportation, see 387.2; for rolling stock of local rail transit systems, see 388.4. For a specific aspect of vehicles, see the aspect, e.g., engineering of motor land vehicles 629.2*

*See Manual at 629.04 vs. 388*

**.4 \*Local transportation**

Including monorail systems; interurban railroads (streetcar lines running between urban areas or from urban to rural areas) [*both formerly 385.5*]; special topics of local transportation (e.g., economic aspects of production); specific kinds of local transportation (e.g., vehicular and pedestrian traffic, local rail transit systems; light rail transit systems); terminals, stations, parking facilities

Class here urban and suburban transportation, rapid transit, mass transit, commuter services

Class vehicles in 388.3

*For a specific aspect of parking, see the aspect, e.g., city planning 711*

**.5 \*Pipeline transportation**

Including oil (petroleum); natural gas; coal; coal slurry

**389 Metrology and standardization**

Including interdisciplinary collections of standards [*formerly 602*], interdisciplinary works on standards

Class interdisciplinary works on chronology in 529; class mathematical tables of conversion from one system to another, interdisciplinary works on measurement in 530.8

*For law of standardization and standards, see 343.07; for public administration aspects of standardization and standards, see 352.8; for production management aspects of standardization and standards, see 658.5. For standardization and standards of a specific topic, see the topic, plus notation 02 from Table 1, e.g., technical standards 602*

## 390 Customs, etiquette, folklore

Standard subdivisions are added for customs, etiquette, folklore together; for customs alone

Including customs of specific economic, social, occupational classes

Class here folkways; interdisciplinary works on ceremonies, on rites

*For customs of military life, see 355.1. For a type of ceremony or rite not provided for here, see the type, e.g., religious rites 203, military ceremonies 355.1*

### SUMMARY

**390.01–.09** Standard subdivisions of customs, etiquette, folklore together;  
standard subdivisions of customs

**391** Costume and personal appearance

**392** Customs of life cycle and domestic life

**393** Death customs

**394** General customs

**395** Etiquette (Manners)

**398** Folklore

**399** Customs of war and diplomacy

.01–.07 Standard subdivisions

.08 Groups of people

.086 People by miscellaneous social attributes

Do not use for people by economic status, by social class; class in 390

.088 Religious groups

Do not use for occupational groups; class in 390

.09 History, geographic treatment, biography

### > 391–394 Customs

Class comprehensive works on customs; customs of specific economic, social, occupational classes in 390

*For customs of war and diplomacy, see 399*

## 391 Costume and personal appearance

Standard subdivisions are added for costume and personal appearance together, for costume alone

Including costume of economic, social, occupational groups; costume of men, women, children

Class here interdisciplinary works on costume, clothing (apparel, garments), fashion; casual wear (sportswear)

Class kinds of garments for men, women, children, accessories for men, women, children in 391.4. Class costume and clothing associated with a specific occasion with the occasion in 392–394, e.g., wedding clothes 392.5

*For fashion design, see 746.9. For a specific aspect of costume and clothing, see the aspect, e.g., stage costuming 792.02, clothing construction 646.4*

*See Manual at 391 vs. 646, 746.9*

- .001–.007 Standard subdivisions
- .008 Groups of people
  - .008 1 People by gender or sex
    - [.008 11] Men
      - Do not use; class in 391
    - [.008 2] Women
      - Do not use; class in 391
  - .008 3 Young people
    - Do not use for children under twelve; class in 391
  - .008 4 People in specific stages of adulthood
    - Do not use for clothing for men in specific stages of adulthood, clothing for women in specific stages of adulthood; class in 391
  - .008 6 People by miscellaneous social attributes
    - Do not use for people by economic status, people by social class; class in 391
  - .008 8 Religious groups
    - Do not use for occupational groups; class in 391
- .009 History, geographic treatment, biography

### .4 Kinds of garments; accessories; buttons

Including gloves, mittens, footwear, neckwear; undergarments, hosiery, sleepwear, loungewear; headwear; bonnets, caps, hats; outerwear; overcoats, topcoats, raincoats; coats and jackets; specific kinds of garments (e.g., dresses, suits, shirts, blouses, tops, pants [trousers], skirts); garments for special purposes

Class comprehensive works on garments in 391

*For jewelry, see 391.7; for wedding clothes, see 392.5*

[.401–.409] Standard subdivisions  
Do not use; class in 391.001–391.009

**.5 Hairstyles**

Including beards, wigs

**.6 Personal appearance**

Including body contours; use of cosmetics and perfume; personal cleanliness and hygiene; tattooing and scarification

*For hairstyles, see 391.5*

**.7 Jewelry**

Including body piercing; finger rings

Class here interdisciplinary works on jewelry

*For jewelry making, see 739.27*

**392 Customs of life cycle and domestic life**

*For death customs, see 393*

**.1 Customs of birth, puberty, majority**

Including child-rearing customs

**.3 Customs relating to dwelling places and domestic arts**

Including furnishings, heating, lighting, sanitation; cooking

Class comprehensive works on food and meals in 394.1

**.4 Courtship and engagement customs**

Standard subdivisions are added for courtship and engagement customs together, for courtship customs alone

Including bride purchase, bundling, infant betrothal, matchmaking

**.5 Wedding and marriage customs**

Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading

Including wedding clothes

*See also 395.2 for etiquette of weddings*

**.6 Customs of sexual relations**

Including chaperonage

*For courtship and engagement customs, see 392.4; for wedding and marriage customs, see 392.5*

**393 Death customs**

Customs relating to disposal of the dead and to mourning

Including burial; cremation; embalming; exposure; mourning

## 394 General customs

Including kissing, swearing; recreational customs; official ceremonies and observances; pageants, processions, parades; fairs; customs of chivalry; dueling and suicide; cannibalism

Class etiquette in 395; class planning, promoting, staging of pageants, processions, parades in 791.6. Class pageants, processions, parades associated with a specific activity with the activity, e.g., Thanksgiving Day parades 394.2649

*For military ceremonies, see 355.1*

### .1 Eating, drinking; using drugs

Situations and methods of use, prohibited uses

Including food; drinking of alcoholic beverages; customs of tea; tea ceremonies; food taboos

Class table manners in 395.5

*For cooking, see 392.3*

### .2 Special occasions

Including anniversaries, birthdays, celebrations, fast days

Class official ceremonies, pageants, processions, parades in 394

#### .25 Carnival

Pre-Lenten festival

Class here Mardi Gras; festivals of pre-Lenten origin

*See also 394.26 for carnivals other than pre-Lenten festivals*

#### .26 Holidays

Class here carnivals other than pre-Lenten festivals, festivals; independence days; patriotic, seasonal, secular holidays

Class a season associated with a holiday with the holiday, e.g., the Christmas season 394.2663; class a technology or craft associated with holidays with the technology or craft, e.g., making fireworks 662, decorating Easter eggs 745.594

*For Carnival, Mardi Gras, see 394.25*

[.260 9] History, geographic treatment, biography

Do not use; class in 394.269

### > 394.261–394.264 Secular holidays

Class here patriotic holidays, seasonal holidays

Class religious holidays of a specific season in 394.265; class comprehensive works in 394.26

- .261           Holidays of December, January, February  
                   Class here wintertime holidays of the northern hemisphere, summertime  
                   holidays of the southern hemisphere
- .261 2           Kwanzaa
- .261 4           New Year
- .261 8           Valentine's Day
- .262           Holidays of March, April, May  
                   Class here springtime holidays of the northern hemisphere, autumn  
                   holidays of the southern hemisphere
- .262 7           May Day  
                   Class here May Day as a springtime festival, as a labor holiday
- .262 8           Mother's Day  
                   Class here Mothering Sunday
- .263           Holidays of June, July, August  
                   Class here summertime holidays of the northern hemisphere, wintertime  
                   holidays of the southern hemisphere
- .263 4           Fourth of July
- .263 5           Bastille Day
- .264           Holidays of September, October, November  
                   Class here autumn holidays of the northern hemisphere, springtime  
                   holidays of the southern hemisphere
- .264 4           Oktoberfest
- .264 6           Halloween
- .264 9           Thanksgiving
- .265           Religious holidays  
                   Class secular holidays with a religious or quasi-religious origin in  
                   394.261–394.264  
                   *For Christian holidays, see 394.266; for Jewish holidays, see 394.267*  
                   *See Manual at 203, 263, 292–299 vs. 394.265–394.267*
- .266           Christian holidays  
                   Holidays of the church year  
                   *For pre-Lenten festivals, see 394.25*  
                   *See Manual at 203, 263, 292–299 vs. 394.265–394.267*
- .266 3           Christmas
- .266 7           Easter

.267 Jewish holidays

*See Manual at 203, 263, 292–299 vs. 394.265–394.267*

.269 History, geographic treatment, biography

Add to base number 394.269 notation 1–9 from Table 2, e.g., holidays of Mexico 394.26972

Class history, geographic treatment, biography of specific holidays and of specific kinds of holidays in 394.261–394.267

## **395 Etiquette (Manners)**

Prescriptive and practical works on social behavior

Unless other instructions are given, class a subject with aspects in two or more subdivisions of 395 in the number coming last, e.g., table manners for children 395.5 (*not* 395.1)

Class customs in 391–394

*For protocol of diplomacy, see 327.2*

[.081–.084] People by gender or sex; age groups

Do not use; class in 395.1

**.1 Etiquette for people by gender or sex; for age groups**

**.2 Etiquette for stages in life cycle**

Including engagements and weddings; funerals; occasions associated with birth, puberty, majority

**.3 Etiquette for social occasions**

Including dances

Class here hospitality and entertainment

Class etiquette for stages in life cycle in 395.2; class invitations in 395.4

**.4 Social correspondence**

Including invitations and announcements

Class here written and spoken styles and forms of address and greeting

**.5 Etiquette by situations**

Including online, school, sports etiquette; business and office etiquette; public behavior; table manners; conversation; telephone etiquette

**[396] [Unassigned]**

Most recently used in Edition 8

**[397] [Unassigned]**

Most recently used in Edition 8

## 398 Folklore

Including history and criticism of specific subjects of folklore (e.g., real phenomena, paranatural and legendary phenomena); origin, role, function of themes and subjects of folklore as cultural and social phenomena; jokes and jests; jokebooks, jestbooks

Class jokes and jests by known authors, interdisciplinary works on jokes and jests in 808.88. Class literary criticism of individual tales, collections of tales, lore on a specific topic by a specific ethnic or national group with the group in 398.2089, e.g., folktales of North American native peoples 398.208997; class literary criticism of individual tales, collections of tales, lore on a specific topic from a specific continent, country, locality with the continent, country, locality in 398.2093–398.2099, e.g., literary criticism of French tales and lore about witches 398.20944; class comprehensive treatment of literary criticism of tales or lore on a specific topic with the topic in 398.2, plus notation 09 from table under 398.21–398.28, e.g., literary criticism of tales and lore about witches 398.2109

*See also 201 for religious mythology; also 800 for literature by identifiable authors, anonymous literary classics*

*See Manual at 398.2 vs. 398*

Interdisciplinary works on chapbooks relocated to 002

Chapbooks with content limited to a specific subject relocated to the subject, e.g., murder 364.152

### .09 History, geographic treatment, biography of folklore

*For history, geographic treatment, biography of folk literature, see 398.209*

### .2 Folk literature

Folklore as literature

Including folk literature by language; tales and lore not provided for elsewhere

Class here fairy tales, literary appraisal and criticism of folk literature; interdisciplinary works on mythology

Class an anonymous classic or a work by a known author with the classic or work in 800, e.g., Icelandic sagas 839, fairy tales by Hans Christian Andersen 839.81

*For religious mythology, see 201; for riddles, see 398.6; for rhymes and rhyming games, see 398.8; for proverbs, see 398.9; for folk poetry other than rhymes and rhyming games, see 808.81; for folk drama, see 808.82*

*See Manual at 398.2; also at 398.2 vs. 201, 230, 270, 292–299; also at 398.2 vs. 398; also at 800 vs. 398.2*

Use of this number for jokes and jests discontinued; class in 398

### .208 Groups of people

- .208 9 Ethnic and national groups
- Class here individual tales, collections of tales, lore on a specific topic
- Add to base number 398.2089 the numbers following 305.8 in 305.81–305.89, e.g., folktales of North American native peoples 398.208997
- Class individual tales, collections of tales or lore by ethnic and national groups from a specific continent, country, locality where they predominate with the continent, country, locality in 398.2093–398.2099, e.g., French tales and lore from France 398.20944, from Quebec 398.209714
- .209 History, geographic treatment, biography
- .209 3–.209 9 Specific continents, countries, localities
- Class here individual tales, collections of tales, lore on a specific topic from a specific continent, country, locality; collections of tales and lore from a specific continent, country, locality; works consisting equally of the tales and lore and criticism of them
- Add to base number 398.209 notation 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., folk literature of France 398.20944; however, do not add notation from Table 1
- (Option: Class individual tales, collections of tales, lore on a specific topic from a specific continent, country, locality in 398.21–398.28)

&gt;

---

398.21–398.28 Tales and lore on a specific topic

Add to each subdivision identified by \* as follows:

01–07 Standard subdivisions

08 Groups of people

[089] Individual tales, collections of tales, lore on a specific topic by ethnic and national groups  
Do not use; class in 398.2089  
(Option: Continue to use 089; prefer 398.2089)

09 History, geographic treatment, biography

Class here literary criticism

Class comprehensive works on history and criticism of a specific topic with the topic in 398

*See Manual at 398.2 vs. 398*

[093–099] Individual tales, collections of tales, lore on a specific topic from a specific continent, country, locality  
Do not use; class in 398.2093–398.2099  
(Option: Continue to use 093–099; prefer 398.2093–398.2099)

Class comprehensive works in 398.2

.21 \*Tales and lore of paranatural beings of human and semihuman form

*For werewolves, see 398.24; for ghosts, see 398.25*

*See also 398.2 for comprehensive works on fairy tales (tales of paranatural beings)*

\*Add as instructed under 398.21–398.28

- .22 \*Tales and lore of persons without paranormal powers  
Class here legendary or mythological persons
- .23 \*Tales and lore of places and times  
Including real places; legendary places; holidays, seasons  
Class historical and quasi-historical events in 398.27
- .24 \*Tales and lore of plants and animals  
Real and legendary  
Class here agriculture  
Class comprehensive works on tales and lore involving science in 398.26  
*See Manual at 800 vs. 398.24, 590, 636*
- .25 \*Ghost stories
- .26 \*Tales and lore involving physical and natural phenomena  
Real and legendary  
Class here comprehensive works on tales and lore involving scientific and technical themes  
*For tales and lore of plants and animals, see 398.24; for tales and lore involving technical themes, see 398.27*
- .27 \*Tales and lore of humanity and human existence  
Including specific human, social, technical, artistic, recreational, literary, historical, political, military themes  
*For tales and lore of persons without paranormal powers, see 398.22; for tales and lore of agriculture, see 398.24*  
Tales and lore of other topics relocated to 398.28
- .28 \*Tales and lore of other topics [formerly 398.27]  
Tales and lore not provided for elsewhere
- .6 Riddles**  
Class riddles as a type of puzzle similar to logic puzzles in 793.735; class riddles as jokes by known authors in 808.88  
*See Manual at T3—8 vs. 398.6, 793.735*  
Interdisciplinary works on riddles relocated to 808.88

\*Add as instructed under 398.21–398.28

**.8 Rhymes and rhyming games**

Standard subdivisions are added for either or both topics in heading

Including jump rope rhymes, lullabies, tongue twisters; counting-out rhymes (counting rhymes); street cries and songs

Class here anonymous children's rhymes from the oral tradition, nursery rhymes

Class forms of folk poetry not provided for here with the form in 800, e.g., medieval metrical romances 808.81

Interdisciplinary works on tongue twisters relocated to 808.88

[.808 3] Young people

Do not use; class in 398.8

**.9 Proverbs**

Class here folk aphorisms

**399 Customs of war and diplomacy**

Including dances, peace pipe

Class protocol of diplomacy in 327.2; class customs of military life in 355.1; class cannibalism in 394